

**THE NEMETH BRAILLE CODE
FOR MATHEMATICS
AND SCIENCE NOTATION
1972 REVISION**

Compiled Under the Authority of the
**AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF WORKERS FOR THE BLIND
ASSOCIATION FOR EDUCATION OF THE VISUALLY HANDICAPPED
and the
NATIONAL BRAILLE ASSOCIATION**

Adopted January 20, 1972
by the
AAWB-AEVH-NBA ADVISORY COUNCIL TO THE BRAILLE AUTHORITY

**AMERICAN PRINTING HOUSE FOR THE BLIND
P.O. Box 6085
Louisville, Kentucky 40206-0085
1987**

CONTENTS

	Page
FOREWORD TO 1972 REVISION	V
ORIENTATION (§1-§4)	1
RULES	
RULE I—BRAILLE INDICATORS (§5-§6)	3
RULE II—NUMERIC SIGNS AND SYMBOLS (§7-§19)	7
RULE III—CAPITALIZATION (§20-§22)	20
RULE IV—ALPHABETS (§23-§30)	21
RULE V—TYPE FORMS (§31-§35)	36
RULE VI—PUNCTUATION SIGNS AND SYMBOLS (§36-§45)	41
RULE VII—REFERENCE SIGNS AND SYMBOLS (§46-§48)	52
RULE VIII—ABBREVIATIONS (§49-§54)	54
RULE IX—CONTRACTIONS AND SHORT-FORM WORDS (§55-§56)	62
RULE X—OMISSIONS (§57-§59)	70
RULE XI—CANCELLATION (§60)	73
RULE XII—FRACTIONS (§61-§70)	75
RULE XIII—SUPERSCRIPTS AND SUBSCRIPTS (§71-§84)	82
RULE XIV—MODIFIERS (§85-§102)	97
RULE XV—RADICALS (§103-§105)	108
RULE XVI—SHAPES (§106-§115)	110
RULE XVII—FUNCTION NAMES AND THEIR ABBREVIATIONS (§116-§119)	118
RULE XVIII—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS OF GROUPING (§120-§128)	122
RULE XIX—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS OF OPERATION (§129-§138)	128
RULE XX—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS OF COMPARISON (§139-§151)	134
RULE XXI—ARROWS §152-§158)	145
RULE XXII—MISCELLANEOUS SIGNS AND SYMBOLS (§159-§176)	152
RULE XXIII—MULTIPURPOSE INDICATOR (§177)	158
RULE XXIV—SPATIAL ARRANGEMENTS (§178-§184)	160
RULE XXV—FORMAT (§185-§195)	184
APPENDICES	
APPENDIX A—COMBINATIONS OF TYPE-FORM, ALPHABETIC, AND CAPITALIZATION INDICATORS	208
APPENDIX B—INDEX OF BRAILLE SYMBOLS	209
INDEX	248

FOREWORD TO 1972 REVISION

THE NEMETH CODE OF BRAILLE MATHEMATICS AND SCIENTIFIC NOTATION, 1965 initiated sound principles and procedures for the presentation of braille equivalents for the complex signs and configurations of ink-print mathematical and scientific notation. The effectiveness of the Code has been amply demonstrated through its application by transcribers in producing a wealth of technical material to meet the requirements of students at all levels of educational pursuits.

At the time of publication, it was apparent that the Code would require further updating and refinement in order to assure the faithful transference from ink print to braille as new modes of scientific notation were introduced. As was anticipated, problems in interpretation and clarity were encountered when the Code was put into actual use. The comments, criticisms and suggestions from students, teachers and transcribers were taken under consideration in the revision of the Code.

Under the able tutelage of Dr. Abraham Nemeth, the members of the AAWB-AEVH Braille Authority and its Advisory Committee on Mathematical and Scientific Notation entered upon a joint effort in bringing forth a Revised Code which could withstand the test of use and time. As work progressed, however, it became increasingly evident that, because of the complexity of the subject matter and because of the many techniques employed by authors and publishers, substantial research would be required in expanding the Code to its fullest effectiveness. In recognition of this fact, the national Advisory Council to the Braille Authority applied for a planning grant from Social and Rehabilitation Services of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. The American Printing House for the Blind was designated as the recipient of the grant, known as the "Braille Codes Pilot Project", which is geared to bring into focus the need for fuller research in all braille codes. Upon the basis of this study, application for a research grant will be made and, if approved, all braille codes will be considered in detail in the endeavor to bring them to maximum completeness and efficiency.

The 1972 revision of THE NEMETH BRAILLE CODE FOR MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE NOTATION provides students and transcribers with a well-drawn, logical system of braille notation which insures a faithful presentation of signs and usages employed in technical texts. The changes which have been incorporated will convey to the reader a realistic picture of the ink-print text and will equip the transcriber with the necessary signs and rules of procedure for a more exact braille transcription.

Grateful acknowledgement is accorded the following persons for their major contribution in the joint effort in developing and refining the revised Code.

Advisory Committee on Mathematical and Scientific Notation

Ralph E. McCracken
Dr. Abraham Nemeth
Mrs. Helen Roberts

AAWB-AEVH Braille Authority

Mrs. Maxine B. Dorf (1959-)	Marjorie S. Hooper (1959-)
Freda Henderson (1967-1971)	Bernard M. Krebs (1959-)
Mrs. Alice M. Mann (1967-)	

AAWB-AEVH Advisory Council to Braille Authority

M. Robert Barnett	Professor Robert W. Mann
Dr. Natalie C. Barraga	Lorraine P. Murin
Robert S. Bray	Dr. Abraham Nemeth
Dr. Charles E. Hallenbeck	Dr. Carson Y. Nolan
Dr. Berthold Lowenfeld	Dr. Geraldine Scholl
Dr. Douglas C. MacFarland	Josephine L. Taylor

THE NEMETH BRAILLE CODE FOR MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE NOTATION 1972 REVISION

ORIENTATION

§1. Description:

a. This Braille Code for Mathematics and Science Notation has been prepared to provide a system of symbols which will allow technical literature to be presented and read in braille. The Code is intended to convey as accurate an impression as is possible to the braille reader of the corresponding printed text, and this is one of its principal features. When the braille reader has a clear conception of the corresponding printed text, the area of communication between himself and his teacher, his colleagues, his associates, and the world at large is greatly broadened. *A test of the accuracy with which the Code conveys information from the print to the braille text is to effect a transcription in the reverse direction. The amount of agreement between the original printed text and one transcribed from the braille is a measure of the Code's accuracy.*

b. A careful distinction is maintained between the meaning which a printed sign has and the sign itself. Sometimes the name of a sign derives from the mathematical meaning which it has. Simple examples are the *plus* sign, the *decimal point*, and the *percent* sign. Other signs have names which are descriptive of the signs themselves, such as *arrow*, *vertical bar*, and *diagonal line*. Still others have names in accordance with the way in which they are read aloud, such as *is less than*, *is contained in*, or *is an element of*. Some signs have no name at all. Of course, the majority of signs, particularly at the lower levels of mathematics, are signs about which there is universal agreement as to their meaning, and these constitute the core about which has grown the modern system of mathematical notation. However, at the more advanced levels, technical writers have, with increasing frequency, been assigning new and unusual meanings to many of the signs which have long been "standard."

c. Although the Code is intended to be as complete as possible, finality can never be achieved by any code. In the course of the rapid development in the fields of science and technology, new signs are constantly being devised and old ones modified. At appropriate places, rules and suggestions are presented for transcribing signs for which no specific provision exists at present.

§2. Organization:

a. In presenting this Code, the needs of both the transcriber and of the reader have been considered. While the rules of the Code have been formulated primarily for the benefit of the braille reader, they are nevertheless presented in a manner designed to ease the transcriber's task of following these rules. The problem of transcription is intrinsically more difficult than the problem of reading; the transcriber must actually recall to mind the specific symbols which must be used and the rules which govern their use, whereas the braille reader must only recognize the symbols which he encounters and be only slightly aware of the underlying rules.

b. This presentation is organized into rules. Where appropriate, each rule begins with a list of signs and their corresponding symbols for quick reference. The body of the presentation is organized into sections which are consecutively numbered and captioned. The sections contain rules, explanations, and examples of the use of the Code. It is intended that the examples be sufficiently definitive so that they may be imitated with confidence in parallel situations. The parenthetical descriptions below the examples are intended to supplement the actual signs shown in the ink print copy. The examples in this presentation are drawn principally from the central core of pure mathematics. Other scientists will find few examples from their fields. Nevertheless, the symbols, rules, and constructions of the basic Code apply with equal force to those fields. Following the rules, there is an INDEX OF BRAILLE SYMBOLS the entries of which have been categorized in accordance with the standard arrangement of the sixty-three braille symbols.

c. Throughout this presentation, the word *sign* is consistently used in referring to a character or sequence of characters in ink print, whereas the word *symbol* is used in referring to a character or sequence of characters in braille.

d. In this text, mathematical or literary material which often appears in italics or other type in ink-print textbooks has been printed in regular type. Italic and other type forms have been used only where such type is required to illustrate a rule.

e. Although 41 cells may be used in transcribing technical works, examples in this text have been shortened to conform to the space available on the ink-print lines.

§3. Interpretation: *It is important that this presentation be accepted quite literally and that no meaning be imputed to the rules and principles which is not expressly stated or directly implied. It may sometimes appear quite arbitrary that a particular sign has been classified in a section which the reader's past experience or training indicates is inappropriate. For the purposes of this Code, however, the transcriber or teacher must accept the classification as well as the rules herewith presented, past experience or technical training notwithstanding.*

In certain situations it may be felt that some constructions are excessively long and there may be a temptation to shorten the construction by the use of a symbol of one's own invention. However, *the transcriber is enjoined against yielding to this temptation.* The Code has been formulated in such a way that the same construction gives the same information to the braille reader from elementary through the most advanced mathematics. Therefore, tampering with the constructions presented herein would have the effect of destroying this uniformity. Signs which for many decades have been exclusively associated with college and graduate mathematics have in recent years been filtering down to high school and grade school levels. Thus, the set operations such as *union*, *intersection*, and *inclusion*, which were traditionally encountered for the first time by a mathematics major in his junior year in college, have now become fairly commonplace at the fourth or fifth grade level, and are first met even earlier. In addition, grade school and high school mathematics are now being presented with considerably more rigor than heretofore, and shades in meaning are being preserved and even emphasized by the use of distinct signs having similar, but not equivalent, meanings. In keeping with this spirit, the Code furnishes distinct braille symbols corresponding to distinct signs in ink print. In particular, at the lower levels of mathematics, this Code maintains a distinction between the horizontal and diagonal fraction lines, and between the *dot* and the *cross* which signify multiplication. Signs which have separate identities in ink print should be represented by distinct symbols in braille.

§4. Technical and Non-Technical Texts:

a. The designation *non-technical* implies only the absence of mathematical or scientific notation; a work in law or medicine may be quite technical in those fields, but must be regarded as non-technical in the sense just mentioned.

b. *Partially technical* works include science books written for the layman or textbooks in other fields which use mathematical terminology and notation. Such works are characterized by the use of an occasional mathematical sign or a small number of such signs. In works of this kind, the mathematical signs may be treated as in English Braille. This procedure is particularly suitable when there is no intention that the reader should manipulate such signs for the purpose of solving equations or performing computations. Sometimes, however, the replacement of a sign by a corresponding word is not practical, especially when an aggregate of such signs appears in an arrangement which is unusual from the literary point of view. In such cases, the transcriber should use the symbols and the rules of this Code with a note to the braille reader that this is being done. A list of the mathematical symbols being used should be included at the beginning of only the braille volume in which they occur.

c. *Technical* works are those in the fields of mathematics, statistics, physics, or chemistry. In such works the symbols and rules of this Code must be used. They must also be used in works in other fields which make strong use of mathematical signs and modes of expression. In all technical works the transcriber must indicate at the beginning of each volume by means of a transcriber's note that the work has been transcribed in Nemeth Code, giving the year the code was adopted. Even when the Nemeth Code is used, title pages must be transcribed as in English Braille without the use of Nemeth Code symbols, except for items which contain mathematical expressions for which it would be inappropriate or impractical to use English Braille.

d. It is recommended that machines be set for a braille line of 41 cells when transcribing technical works.

RULES

RULE I—BRAILLE INDICATORS

Alphabetic Indicators

English-Letter	⠠
German-Letter	⠤
Greek-Letter	⠢
For standard letters	⠠
For alternative letters	⠠⠠
Hebrew-Letter	⠠⠠
Russian-Letter	⠠⠠

Arrow Direction Indicators

Depresses Nearer Arrowhead by 45 Degrees	⠠
Elevates Nearer Arrowhead by 45 Degrees	⠤
Makes Nearer Arrowhead Point Up	⠠
Makes Nearer Arrowhead Point Down	⠤

Arrow Types: Boldface

⠠

Cancellation Indicators

Opening	⠠
Closing	⠤

Capitalization Indicators

Single	⠠
Double	⠠⠠

Carried Number Indicator for Addition
(varying in length)

⠠⠠⠠

Fraction Indicators**Simple**

Opening



Closing

**Complex**

Opening



Closing

**Hypercomplex**

Opening



Closing

**Fractional Part of a Mixed Number**

Opening



Closing

**General Reference Indicator****Level Indicators**

Base Line



Superscript



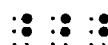
Superscript with Superscript



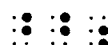
Superscript with Subscript



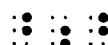
Superscript with Superscript with Superscript



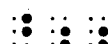
Superscript with Superscript with Subscript



Superscript with Subscript with Superscript



Superscript with Subscript with Subscript



Subscript



Subscript with Superscript



Subscript with Subscript

$$\begin{array}{cc} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Subscript with Superscript with Superscript

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Subscript with Superscript with Subscript

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Subscript with Subscript with Superscript

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Subscript with Subscript with Subscript

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Modification Indicators

Multipurpose

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Directly Over

First order

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Second order

$$\begin{array}{cc} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Directly Under

First order

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Second order

$$\begin{array}{cc} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Superposition

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Termination

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Multipurpose Indicator

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Numeric Indicator

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Punctuation Indicator

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Radical Indicators

Index-of-Radical

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Order-of-Radical

First inner radical

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Second inner radical

$$\begin{array}{cc} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Third inner radical

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$$

Termination

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$$

Shape Indicators

Shape	⠠
Structural Shape-Modification	⠠
Interior Shape-Modification	⠠
Filled-In Shape	⠠
Shaded Shape	⠠
Termination	⠠

Termination Indicator

⠠

Type-Form Indicators for Letters, Numerals, and Compound Expressions

Boldface Type	⠠
Italic Type	⠠
Sanserif Type	⠠
Script Type	⠠

Type-Form Indicators for Words, Phrases, and Mathematical Statements

Opening Boldface Type	⠠
Opening Italic Type	⠠
Closing Boldface Type	⠠
Closing Italic Type	⠠

§5. **Concept of Braille Indicators:** Mathematical expressions are represented in ink print by the use of arbitrary signs among which are the digits, the lower-case and capitalized letters of several alphabets, the script, italic, and boldface forms of these same letters, as well as numerous signs of operation, signs of comparison, signs of grouping, and many other signs serving the miscellaneous requirements of mathematical and scientific expression. Furthermore, mathematical significance is imparted not only by these signs separately, but by their collective arrangement on levels above or below a reference line of writing, as well as by their disposition above or below a fraction line. With only sixty-three distinct braille characters available, sixty-four if the space is counted, the accomplishment of this Code is to make provision for the representation of all these signs, as well as to give an indication of their arrangement.

It is, of course, impossible to establish a one-to-one correspondence between the sixty-three braille characters and the hundreds of signs used in modern mathematics. It is also impractical, as a general procedure, to imitate the arrangement of these signs at various levels relative to a reference line of writing or to a fraction line. Accordingly, the Code presented in the following pages is characterized by the use of a system of braille indicators. The braille indicators in this Code play the same role as do the composition signs

of English Braille. In both systems, the braille indicators or the signs of composition correspond to no sign in ink print; however, they have the power of imparting meaning to the braille symbols with which they are associated. While there are only a few signs of composition in English Braille, there are many in this Code. By their use it is possible to represent the numerous type forms and alphabets used in ink print and to convey the "two-dimensional" information contained in ink print through the medium of the braille system whose nature is essentially "one-dimensional."

§6. Spacing with Braille Indicators: No space should be left between a braille indicator and the symbol or expression to which it applies. In addition, the punctuation indicator, level indicators, and modification indicators apply both to the material which precedes as well as to the material which follows them. There are special spacing rules for the type-form indicators for words, phrases, and mathematical statements (see §33). Examples illustrating this spacing rule are found throughout the Code.

RULE II—NUMERIC SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

Numeric Indicator

⠠

Arabic Digits (Nemeth Code)

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
⠼	⠠	⠠	⠠	⠠	⠠	⠠	⠠	⠠	⠠

Comma (mathematical)

American , ⠸

Continental . ⠸

Decimal Point

American . ⠸

Continental , ⠸

§7. Representation of Arabic Numerals:

a. Digits are represented in two ways: as in English Braille, and as in the Nemeth Code. The digits in English Braille are represented by the letters "j" and "a" through "i". The digits in the Nemeth Code are represented by the symbols whose configurations correspond to these same letters, but which occupy the lower portion of the braille cell.

b. Even when a work is transcribed in the Nemeth Code, when at all practical or appropriate, all numerals on title pages must be transcribed as in English Braille. Numerals at the corners of pages and at the ends of page-separation lines must also be transcribed as in English Braille. English Braille numerals must be used when the technique of "keying" (§187) is employed. In all other cases, including contents pages, forewords, introductions, page references, footnotes, indices, and bibliographies, the numerals of the Nemeth Code must be used.

§8. Comma, Decimal Point:

a. The transcriber should be alert to the possibility that variant forms of the comma and decimal point are sometimes employed, particularly in books published outside of the United States. Although the ink print signs for the comma and decimal point differ from

those used in the United States, this difference is not reflected in the braille transcription. However, a transcriber's note should be included at the beginning of the book to inform the reader of the continental usage in the ink-print edition.

- (1) 1,378 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(American usage of comma)

- (2) 1.378 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(Continental usage of comma)

- (3) 3.76 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(American usage of decimal)

- (4) 3,76 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(Continental usage of decimal)

b. *The comma*, American or Continental, which is interior to a numeral, and which is used to partition the numeral into short regular segments, must be regarded as a numeric symbol. As such, the comma is subject to the rules for transcribing numerals.

- (1) 1,478 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(the comma is a numeric symbol, not a punctuation mark)

- (2) 100, 200, 300 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(the commas are punctuation marks, not numeric symbols)

c. *The decimal point*, American or Continental, should be regarded as a numeric symbol only when it is associated with a numeral. An omission symbol must not be regarded as a numeric symbol. As a numeric symbol, the decimal point is subject to the rules for transcribing numerals.

- (1) .35 ⠠⠠⠠⠠
(the decimal point is a numeric symbol)

- (2) 3.14 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(the decimal point is a numeric symbol)

- (3) .2a₁a₂a₃ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(the decimal point is a numeric symbol)

- (4) .a₁a₂a₃ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(the decimal point is not a numeric symbol)

- (5) .1 + .2 = — ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(the first two decimal points are numeric symbols)

a. The numeric indicator must be used at the beginning of a braille line or after a space. It must also be used after a minus symbol which occurs at the beginning of a braille line or which follows a space. For exceptions, see §11.

- (1) 27
- (2) There were 7 balls.
- (3) $1 + x + y = 0$
(1 plus x plus y equals 0)
- (4) $y = 2 \sin x$
(y equals 2 sine x)
- (5) $\sin 1$
- (6) $\sin^2 2x$
(sine squared of 2x)
- (7) $0.333 \dots 3 \dots$
- (8) $\log_{10} 2$
(logarithm to the base 10 of 2)
- (9) $\angle 1$
(angle 1)
- (10) $(x = 0)$
(x equals 0 enclosed in parentheses)
- (11) $\frac{11}{5}$
(a simple fraction)

(12)
$$\frac{\frac{1+3}{4+5}}{\frac{3+4}{5+6}}$$

(a complex fraction)

(13)
$$\frac{(1-x) \frac{d}{dx} (2x) - 2x \frac{d}{dx} (1-x)}{(1-x)^2}$$


(a hypercomplex fraction)


(14) -1


(minus 1)


(15) $-.3$

(minus three tenths)

(1) "3 dogs" 


(2) Probability—0 


(3) ".5" 


(4) "—4" 

(1) $\left| \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 2 \\ -3 & -4 \end{array} \right|$

(2) $\left| \begin{array}{cc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \end{array} \right|$

(1) 3 § 4 
(3 section mark 4)

(2) 3 # 4 
(3 crosshatch 4)

(3) 3 * 4 
(3 asterisk 4)

- (4) See page 15¹. (1 follows the general reference indicator; the 1 is raised in ink print)
- (5) †3 (dagger 3)

e. The numeric indicator must be used after any of the type-form indicators, or after making a transition from non-regular to regular type within the same numeral. It must also be used after the interior shape-modification indicator.

- (1) *3* (italicized 3)
- (2) **0** (boldface zero)
- (3) *.3* (italicized three tenths)
- (4) *2* (script 2)
- (5) **4356** (the first two digits in boldface type, the last two in regular type)
- (6) ⑤ (5 enclosed within a circle)
- (7) ⑤ (5 enclosed within a square)

f. The numeric indicator must be used after a hyphen when the hyphen follows a word, an abbreviation, or a mark of punctuation. However, also see §11d.

- (1) 1-to-1 correspondence (1 follows the general reference indicator; the 1 is raised in ink print)
- (2) hydrogen-3 (3 follows the hyphen)
- (3) DC-7 (7 follows the hyphen)
- (4) B-49 bomber (49 follows the hyphen)
- (5) U-238 (238 follows the hyphen)
- (6) (2877-212 B.C.) (212 follows the hyphen)

- (1) In x^2 , the 2 is the exponent.

Figure 1 displays a set of 22 dot patterns arranged in two rows of 12. The top row contains patterns for digits 0 through 9, and the bottom row contains patterns for digits 10 through 21. Each pattern is a unique arrangement of black dots on a white background, designed for a dot-matrix display.

An "enclosed list", for the purposes of this Code, must meet the following requirements:

- i. It must begin and end with a sign of grouping. These signs of grouping do not necessarily have to be of the same kind.
- ii. It must contain no word, abbreviation, ordinal ending, or plural ending.
- iii. A function name, an abbreviated function name, or a sign of shape and the signs which follow them are regarded as a single item.
- iv. An item of the list may be the ellipsis or any sign used for omission.
- v. No sign of comparison may appear anywhere within the list.
- vi. The list must have at least two items. The items of the list must be separated only by commas; the list must not contain any other kind of punctuation mark (except the ellipsis or the long dash which is used for omission) and the space cannot be the sole means for separating items.

- (1) $1, i, -1, -i$

(not an "enclosed list" according to i)

- (2) $(a, b]$ $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(an "enclosed list"; meets all requirements)

- (3) $(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2} + x, \frac{3}{4} + x^2)$

(an "enclosed list"; meets all requirements)

- (4) (1, 2, and 3)

(not an "enclosed list" according to ii)

- (5) (h ft, k in)

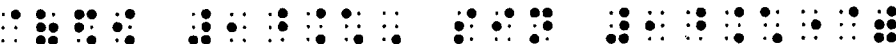



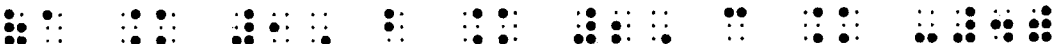


(not an "enclosed list" according to ii)

- (6) (1st, 2nd, 3rd)

(not an "enclosed list" according to ii)


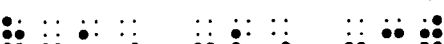



- (7) (x's, y's, z's)

(not an "enclosed list" according to ii)

- (8) $[\angle 1^\circ, \sin 1^\circ]$  (an "enclosed list"; meets all requirements)
- (9) (a, b, \dots)  (an "enclosed list"; meets all requirements)
- (10) $(x + 1, x + 2, ?, x + 5)$  (an "enclosed list"; meets all requirements)
- (11) $(x = 1, 2, \dots, 10)$  (not an "enclosed list" according to vi)
- (12) $(a = 1, b = 2, c = -4)$  (not an "enclosed list" according to v)
- (13) $(u, v; x, y)$  (not an "enclosed list" according to vi)
- (14) $(1\ 2\ 3)$  (not an "enclosed list" according to vi)

§11. **Non-Use of the Numeric Indicator:** It must not be assumed that because a symbol is numeric that the numeric indicator must be used with that symbol. The numeric indicator must not be used preceding a numeric symbol under the following circumstances:

a. The numeric indicator must not be used at the *beginning* of an item which is part of an "enclosed list" as defined in §10 above, even if such an item has been run over to another line. However, if any item in an "enclosed list" is a numeral in a type form other than regular type, that item requires the numeric indicator.

- (1) $[0, 1]$ 
- (2) $(-1, -2, -3)$ 
- (3) $(1 + h, 2 + k, 0)$ 
- (4) $(0, -1, \pm 2)$ 
- (5) $(2 \sin 30^\circ, 3 \cos 60^\circ)$ 
 (the numeric indicator is required before the 30 and the 60 because these are *not the beginning* of their respective items)

-

(7) (x, 7, 8, y) $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the 8 in this “enclosed list” is in boldface type)

(1)
$$\begin{array}{r} 278 \\ + 85 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(2)
$$\begin{array}{r} 426 \\ \times 34 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(a problem aligned for multiplication)

(3) $\begin{array}{r} 18 \text{ r } 2 \\ 25 \overline{)452} \end{array}$

(a problem aligned for division)

(4) $2x - y - 5z + 9 = 0$
 $7y - 5z + 28 = 0$
 $5y - 11z - 43 = 0$

(alignment of three equations)

c. The numeric indicator must not be used after a space if the purpose of the space is to partition a numeral into segments.

- (1) $\pi = 3.14159\ 26535 \dots$

The figure consists of 12 small 4x4 grids arranged in a single row. Each grid contains black dots representing a pattern. The pattern starts in the first grid as a small cluster of dots and evolves through the subsequent grids, showing a progression of growth and change in shape. The dots are positioned at various coordinates within the 4x4 grid, with the origin (0,0) typically at the top-left corner.

- | | | | |
|-----|----------|-----------|---------------|
| (2) | 947, | 147, | 592 |
| | Millions | Thousands | Ones or Units |

d. The numeric indicator must not be used after a hyphen if the hyphen follows a numeral, a letter, or other mathematical expression.

- (1) 65-75

- (2) 3:30-4:45

(three thirty to four forty-five)

- (3) Read section A-12.

e. The numeric indicator must not be used in any situation not covered in §§9 and 11.

- (1) x^2

- (2) $\frac{3}{x}$ 

- (3) r 5

(remainder of 5 as in a division problem)

- (4) $ax^8 + bx^2y + cxy^2 + dy^3 + ex^2 + y^2 - 7$

- (5) $x - 5$ $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet\bullet & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\ \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \bullet\cdot \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \cdot\cdot \end{array}$

- (6) 2×4

- (7) 10,000

(in this numeral, the comma is not a punctuation mark)

- (8) $|-3|$ 

(the absolute value of minus 3)

§12. Long Numerals: Long numerals that cannot be completely accommodated on one braille line may be divided and run over to another line. Such a division must be made after a comma, if present, and a hyphen must be supplied. The numeric indicator must be used as the first braille symbol of the braille line to which the numeral has been run over.

- (1) 100,000,000,000,-
000
- (2) 1000000000000-
000

§13. Representation of Numerals to Non-Decimal Bases:

a. When a system of numeration is to a base other than 10, a common technique for providing additional digits is to use letters, either lower-case or capitalized, in addition to the ten Arabic digits. When this technique is used, the transcriber must use only lower-case letters. If capitalized letters are used in ink print, the transcriber must indicate this fact in a transcriber's note.

- (1) 13TE7
- (a base-12 numeral in which T represents 10 and E represents 11)
- (2) 3FFE2
- (a base-16 numeral in which E represents 14 and F represents 15)

b. Another common technique for providing additional digits is to use standard or arbitrary signs to supplement the ten Arabic digits. Authors sometimes give names to these signs. For example, X (dek) represents 10 and E (el) represents 11. In this case, the transcriber must devise one-cell symbols for these signs, preferably chosen from among the letters of the English alphabet, and must insert a transcriber's note to specify the meanings which have been assigned to these symbols. The transcriber's note must include a drawing of any sign for which there is no equivalent symbol in the Code.

- (1) 13XE7
- (a base-12 numeral in which X represents 10 and E represents 11. Here the transcriber has assigned X and E to 10 and 11)

c. Another common technique is to use an arbitrary set of signs which do not include Arabic digits. In this case, the transcriber must proceed as in b above.

- (1) @%\$
- (a base-3 numeral of three digits; here the transcriber has assigned @ to 0, % to 1, and \$ to 2)

d. The one-cell symbols which the transcriber uses to represent the digits of a non-decimal numeration system must be regarded as numeric symbols. As such, these numeric symbols are subject to the rules for transcribing numerals.

- (1) t2e4

(a base-12 numeral; t and e are lower case in ink print)

- (2) 3t.t8

(a base-12 numeral containing a decimal point between the second and third digits; t is lower case in ink print)

- (3) FA9,B7C.0A

(a base-16 numeral containing a comma and a decimal point; F, A, B and C are capitalized in ink print)

§14. Ordinal Endings: (See §55d.)

§15. Plural and Possessive Endings: (See §39.)

§16. Numerals in Diagrams: In diagrams which contain numeric labels, the numeric indicator must be used. The space to accommodate the numeric indicator may often be gained by a sufficient enlargement of the diagram.

§17. Numerals in Table Entries: In tables whose entries consist entirely of numerals, the numeric indicator must be omitted. However, in tables whose entries are a mixture of words, numerals, letters, or other mathematical signs, the numeric indicator must be used. This rule applies only to the body of a table and not to the headings. Determinants and matrices are not to be regarded as tables. The minus symbol is not numeric so that, if it occurs in a table, the numeric indicator must be used throughout the table.

§18. Roman Numerals:


- a. Capitalized Roman numerals must be transcribed using the single capital sign before one letter and the double capital sign before more than one letter. For the use of the English-letter indicator with Roman numerals, see §28c.


- (1) I, II, III, IV, V.

- (2) The letters I, V, X, L, C, D, M are the symbols we use to write Roman numerals.

- (3) VII + V = XII

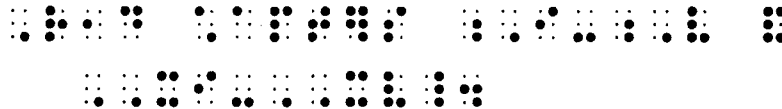
- $$(4) \quad (I + II) + III = I + (II + III)$$

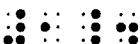


- (5) II' 
(prime sign follows the Roman numeral)

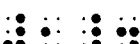

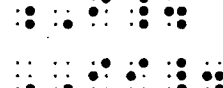
- (6) $\overline{\text{M}}$ 
(bar over M)

- (7) $V = 5, L = 50.$ 

- (8) Read chapters I-V and XI-XV.



- (9) 1. 
(I) 
(II) 

- (10) 1. 
I. 
II. 

b. When a Roman numeral consists of one or more lower-case letters it must be treated as though it were a "single letter" and, as such, the English-letter indicator must be used or not used in accordance with the rules governing the English-letter indicator (see §§26-28).

- (1) i, ii, iii, iv, v.



- (2) See pages v and vi. 

- (3) ¶a, §i and §ii. 

- (4) vi + iv = x 

- (5) i = 1, v = 5, and x = 10.



§20. Use of the Capitalization Indicator:

a. The capitalization indicator must be used to indicate the capitalization of a letter from any of the alphabets listed in Rule IV, except the Hebrew alphabet whose letters do not possess a capitalized form. This indicator must precede the letter concerned.

(1) **A** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(German capitalized ah)

(2) **Γ** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(Greek capitalized gamma)

b. For capitalized Roman numerals, see §18a.

c. For the capitalization of abbreviations, see §50.

§21. Non-Use of the Capitalization Indicator: Capitalization must not be used with a letter just because it begins a sentence, if the corresponding letter in ink print is uncapitalized.

(1) x is a number between 2 and 3.

⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

§22. Effectiveness of the Capitalization Indicator:

a. The effectiveness of the single capitalization indicator extends only to the letter which follows it, so that if each letter in a sequence requires capitalization, the capitalization indicator must be used with each of these letters individually.

(1) **△ ABC** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(triangle ABC)

b. The effectiveness of the double capitalization indicator in Roman numerals and in abbreviations extends to all of the letters which immediately follow it. However, a symbol other than a letter terminates its effect.

(1) **LL.D.** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

(2) **III + V** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

RULE IV—ALPHABETS**Alphabetic Indicators**

English (Roman) Letter ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

German-Letter ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

Greek-Letter

For Standard Letters



For Alternative Forms of Letters



Hebrew-Letter



Russian (Cyrillic) Letter



(For combinations of capitalization, alphabetic, and type-form indicators, see Appendix, page 208)

Alphabets

English (Roman) Alphabet

Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Sanserif capitalized	Braille equivalent
------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------	-----------------------

a	A	<i>a</i>	<i>A</i>	A	⠁
b	B	<i>b</i>	<i>B</i>	B	⠃
c	C	<i>c</i>	<i>C</i>	C	⠉
d	D	<i>d</i>	<i>D</i>	D	⠙
e	E	<i>e</i>	<i>E</i>	E	⠑
f	F	<i>f</i>	<i>F</i>	F	⠋
g	G	<i>g</i>	<i>G</i>	G	⠎
h	H	<i>h</i>	<i>H</i>	H	⠓
i	I	<i>i</i>	<i>I</i>	I	⠏
j	J	<i>j</i>	<i>J</i>	J	⠗
k	K	<i>k</i>	<i>K</i>	K	⠅
l	L	<i>l</i>	<i>L</i>	L	⠇
m	M	<i>m</i>	<i>M</i>	M	⠍

Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Sanserif capitalized	Braille equivalent
------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------	-----------------------

n	N	<i>n</i>	<i>N</i>	N	⠝
o	O	<i>o</i>	<i>O</i>	O	⠕
p	P	<i>p</i>	<i>P</i>	P	⠏
q	Q	<i>q</i>	<i>Q</i>	Q	⠒
r	R	<i>r</i>	<i>R</i>	R	⠗
s	S	<i>s</i>	<i>S</i>	S	⠎
t	T	<i>t</i>	<i>T</i>	T	⠞
u	U	<i>u</i>	<i>U</i>	U	⠥
v	V	<i>v</i>	<i>V</i>	V	⠺
w	W	<i>w</i>	<i>W</i>	W	⠽
x	X	<i>x</i>	<i>X</i>	X	⠭
y	Y	<i>y</i>	<i>Y</i>	Y	⠽
z	Z	<i>z</i>	<i>Z</i>	Z	⠵

German Alphabet

Name of letter	Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Braille equivalent
ah	a	A	<i>a</i>	<i>A</i>	⠁
beh	b	B	<i>b</i>	<i>B</i>	⠃
tseh	c	C	<i>c</i>	<i>C</i>	⠉
deh	d	D	<i>d</i>	<i>D</i>	⠙
eh	e	E	<i>e</i>	<i>E</i>	⠑
eff	f	F	<i>f</i>	<i>F</i>	⠋
gheh	g	G	<i>g</i>	<i>G</i>	⠗
hah	h	H	<i>h</i> or <i>h</i>	<i>H</i>	⠈
ee	i	I	<i>i</i>	<i>I</i>	⠊
yaht	j	J	<i>j</i> or <i>j</i>	<i>J</i>	⠞
kah	k	K	<i>k</i>	<i>K</i>	⠅
ell	l	L	<i>l</i>	<i>L</i>	⠙
em	m	M	<i>m</i>	<i>M</i>	⠓

Name of letter	Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Braille equivalent
en	n	N	<i>n</i>	<i>N</i>	⠝
oh	o	O	<i>o</i>	<i>O</i>	⠕
peh	p	P	<i>p</i>	<i>P</i>	⠏
koo	q	Q	<i>q</i>	<i>Q</i>	⠒
err	r	R	<i>r</i>	<i>R</i>	⠗
ess	s	S	<i>s</i> or <i>s</i>	<i>S</i>	⠎
teh	t	T	<i>t</i>	<i>T</i>	⠞
oo	u	U	<i>u</i>	<i>U</i>	⠥
fao	v	V	<i>v</i>	<i>V</i>	⠺
veh	w	W	<i>w</i>	<i>W</i>	⠺
iks	x	X	<i>x</i>	<i>X</i>	⠭
ypsilon	y	Y	<i>y</i>	<i>Y</i>	⠽
tset	z	Z	<i>z</i>	<i>Z</i>	⠵

Greek Alphabet (Standard)

Name of letter	Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Braille equivalent
alpha	α	A	<i>α</i>	<i>A</i>	⠁
beta	β	B	<i>β</i>	<i>B</i>	⠃
gamma	γ	Γ	<i>γ</i>	<i>Γ</i>	⠉
delta	δ	Δ	<i>δ</i>	<i>Δ</i>	⠙
epsilon	ε	E	<i>ε</i>	<i>E</i>	⠑

Name of letter	Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Braille equivalent
zeta	ζ	Z	<i>ζ</i>	<i>Z</i>	⠵
eta	η	H	<i>η</i>	<i>H</i>	⠈
theta	θ	Θ	<i>θ</i>	<i>Θ</i>	⠉
iota	ι	I	<i>ι</i>	<i>I</i>	⠊
kappa	κ	K	<i>κ</i>	<i>K</i>	⠅

Name of letter	Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Braille equivalent
lambda	λ	Λ	λ	Λ	⠠⠠⠠
mu	μ	Μ	μ	Μ	⠠⠠⠠
nu	ν	Ν	ν	Ν	⠠⠠⠠
xi	ξ	Ξ	ξ	Ξ	⠠⠠⠠
omicron	ο	Ο	ο	Ο	⠠⠠⠠
pi	π	Π	π	Π	⠠⠠⠠
rho	ρ	Ρ	ρ	Ρ	⠠⠠⠠

Name of letter	Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Braille equivalent
sigma	σ	Σ	σ	Σ	⠠⠠⠠
tau	τ	Τ	τ	Τ	⠠⠠⠠
upsilon	υ	Υ	υ	Υ	⠠⠠⠠
phi	φ	Φ	φ	Φ	⠠⠠⠠
chi	χ	Χ	χ	Χ	⠠⠠⠠
psi	ψ	Ψ	ψ	Ψ	⠠⠠⠠
omega	ω	Ω	ω	Ω	⠠⠠⠠

Hebrew Alphabet

Hebrew letters do not possess a capitalized form.

Name of letter	Ordinary	Script	Braille equivalent	Name of letter	Ordinary	Script	Braille equivalent	Name of letter	Ordinary	Script	Braille equivalent
aleph	א	א	⠠⠠⠠	teth	ט	ט	⠠⠠⠠	feh	פ	פ	⠠⠠⠠
veth	ב	ב	⠠⠠⠠	yod	י	י	⠠⠠⠠	tsadi	צ	צ	⠠⠠⠠
gimel	ג	ג	⠠⠠⠠	chaph	כ	כ	⠠⠠⠠	koph	ק	ק	⠠⠠⠠
daleth	ד	ד	⠠⠠⠠	lamed	ל	ל	⠠⠠⠠	resh	ר	ר	⠠⠠⠠
heh	ה	ה	⠠⠠⠠	mem	מ	מ	⠠⠠⠠	sin	ש	ש	⠠⠠⠠
vav	ו	ו	⠠⠠⠠	nun	נ	נ	⠠⠠⠠	thav	ת	ת	⠠⠠⠠
zayin	ז	ז	⠠⠠⠠	samekh	ס	ס	⠠⠠⠠				
cheth	ח	ח	⠠⠠⠠	ayin	ע	ע	⠠⠠⠠				

Russian Alphabet

The Russian alphabet is sometimes referred to as the *Cyrillic alphabet*.

Name of letter	Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Braille equivalent
ah	а	А	<i>а</i>	<i>А</i>	⠁
beh	б	Б	<i>б</i>	<i>Б</i>	⠃
veh	в	В	<i>в</i>	<i>В</i>	⠅
gheh	г	Г	<i>г</i>	<i>Г</i>	⠄
deh	д	Д	<i>г or д</i>	<i>Д</i>	⠆
yeh	е	Е	<i>е</i>	<i>Е</i>	⠇
zheh	ж	Ж	<i>ж</i>	<i>Ж</i>	⠉
zeh	з	З	<i>з or ж</i>	<i>З</i>	⠊
ee	и	И	<i>и</i>	<i>И</i>	⠋
kah	к	К	<i>к</i>	<i>К</i>	⠌
ell	л	Л	<i>л</i>	<i>Л</i>	⠍
em	м	М	<i>м</i>	<i>М</i>	⠎
en	н	Н	<i>н</i>	<i>Н</i>	⠏
oh	о	О	<i>о</i>	<i>О</i>	⠑
peh	п	П	<i>п</i>	<i>П</i>	⠒

Name of letter	Ordinary lower-case	Ordinary capitalized	Script lower-case	Script capitalized	Braille equivalent
err	р	Р	<i>р</i>	<i>Р</i>	⠥
ess	с	С	<i>с</i>	<i>С</i>	⠸
teh	т	Т	<i>т</i>	<i>Т</i>	⠹
oo	у	У	<i>у</i>	<i>У</i>	⠺
eff	ф	Ф	<i>ф</i>	<i>Ф</i>	⠾
khah	х	Х	<i>х</i>	<i>Х</i>	⠿
tseh	ц	Ц	<i>ц</i>	<i>Ц</i>	⠻
cheh	ч	Ч	<i>ч</i>	<i>Ч</i>	⠼
shah	ш	Ш	<i>ш</i>	<i>Ш</i>	⠽
shchah	щ	Щ	<i>щ</i>	<i>Щ</i>	⠿
yerih	ы	Ы	<i>ы</i>		⠿
eh	э	Э	<i>э</i>	<i>Э</i>	⠿
yu	ю	Ю	<i>ю</i>	<i>Ю</i>	⠿
yah	я	Я	<i>я</i>	<i>Я</i>	⠿

§23. Alphabets:

a. Specific provision is made in this Code for five alphabets — English, German, Greek, Hebrew, and Russian. The letters of the English alphabet are often called *Roman*, and those of the Russian alphabet *Cyrillic*.

b. Some of the letters of the ordinary lower-case Greek alphabet possess an alternative form. The more common ones are:

Name of letter	Sign	Braille equivalent
alpha	α	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
beta	β	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
theta	θ	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
sigma	ς	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
phi	ϕ	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

When these alternative forms occur *instead of* the standard forms throughout a text, the symbols for the standard forms should be used in braille, and the transcriber should call attention to this usage by a transcriber's note. The alternative forms should be used only when the author has assigned distinct meanings to the standard and alternative forms of the same letter.









c. Some Greek letters used in textbooks are obsolete. The more common ones are:

Name of letter	Sign	Braille equivalent
stigma	ς	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
vau	F	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
koph (or qoph)	φ or ϕ	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
sampi	\wp	 ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠





§24. Alphabetic Indicators:

a. Except for the English-letter indicator (see §§26-28), the appropriate alphabetic indicator must be used to specify the alphabet to which a letter belongs. If the letter is lower case, the corresponding alphabetic indicator must precede the letter directly; if the letter is capitalized, so that the capitalization indicator is also required, the alphabetic indicator must precede the capitalization indicator.

- (1) α
⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(Greek lower-case alpha)
- (2) Σ
⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(Greek capitalized sigma)

- (3) π 
(Greek lower-case pi)
- (4) ϕ 
(alternative form of Greek lower-case phi)
- (5) ς 
(Greek stigma; obsolete)
- (6) a 
(German lower-case ah)
- (7) A 
(German capitalized ah)
- (8) א_0 
(Hebrew alef sub zero)
- (9) a 
(Russian lower-case ah)
- (10) A 
(Russian capitalized ah)

b. The effectiveness of an alphabetic indicator extends only to the letter or, in the case of the English-letter indicator, to a "short-form combination" or a lower-case Roman numeral which follows it. When an alphabetic indicator is required, it must be used with each individual letter of a sequence of letters or, in the case of the English-letter indicator, with the "short-form combination" which follows it. (See §25.)

- (1) $\alpha\beta$ 
(Greek lower-case alpha followed by Greek lower-case beta)
- (2) $\mathfrak{A}\alpha + \mathfrak{B}\beta$ 
(German capitalized ah followed by Greek lower-case alpha plus German capitalized beh followed by Greek lower-case beta)
- (3) ab is parallel to cd 
- (4) iv 

§25. “Single Letters” and “Short-Form Letter Combinations” (See §26):

- a. A “single letter”, for the purposes of this Code, must meet the following requirements:

(y is not a "single letter" since it is not preceded by a space or punctuation)

(of the above items, the first two are “single letters”: the last is not)

(A is not a “single letter” since no space will be left after the A in braille)

(x is not a "single letter" since it is not followed by a space or punctuation)

i. It must be a letter combination which corresponds to a short-form word of English Braille.

ii. All of its letters must be lower case.

iii. It must meet the requirements of ii-vi of a above.

(1) cd is parallel to ef .

(cd is a "short-form combination": ef is not)

(nth is not a "short-form combination" according to i)




(3) AB is perpendicular to CD

(neither AB nor CD are “short-form combinations” according to ii)


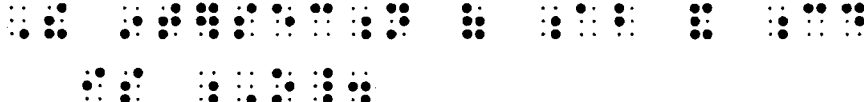



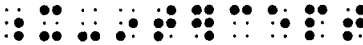
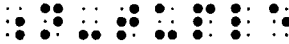




(yr. is not a "short-form combination" according to iv of a above)


§26. Use of the English-Letter Indicator: Each of the following rules applies, subject to the conditions of §27.

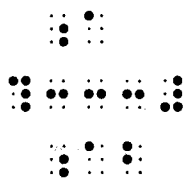
a. The English-letter indicator must be used with English letters, whether lower case or capitalized, if the type form is other than regular type.


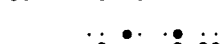
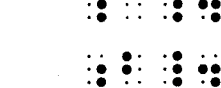
- (1) **AB** 
(boldface capitalized a followed by boldface capitalized b)
- (2) *ab* 
(italic lower-case a followed by italic lower-case b)
- (3) *e* *f* 
(script lower-case e followed by script lower-case f)


b. The English-letter indicator must be used with "single letters" or "short-form combinations" unless specifically prohibited by other rules of this Code.


- (1) \angle 's A and B are acute. 
- (2) The intersection of *ab* and *cd* is O. 
- (3) Find the sum of the *n* \angle 's. 
(here the shape sign for *angle* is not an omission sign so that the English-letter indicator is required)
- (4) (*h* ft, *k* ft) 
(this is not an "enclosed list"; therefore, the English-letter indicator is required with the *h* and the *k*)
- (5) (*a*, 2*x*, *y* = *z*) 
(this is not an "enclosed list"; therefore, the English-letter indicator is required with the *a* but is not required with the *y* or *z*, as would be the case if the parentheses were not present)
- (6) *x*-intercept 
- (7) *n*-tuple 
- (8) not-*p* 
- (9) Exercises A-F 
- (10) Exercise 1-a 
- (11) *X*-, *Y*-, and *Z*-axes. 


(12) ✓ a 

(13) $\frac{a}{ab}$ 

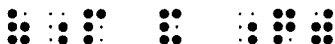
(14) 1. 
 a. 
 b. 

(15) If $n, n_1, n_2,$ are . . . 

(16) "x" = "y" 

(17) (p is a positive integer) 

(p is in direct contact with its left grouping sign; this letter would require the English-letter indicator if the parenthesis was removed)

(18) (p and q) 


(p and q are in direct contact with their respective grouping signs; these letters would require the English-letter indicator if the parentheses were removed)

(19) (l, m, n are in set R) 

(l is in direct contact with its left grouping sign and R is in direct contact with its right grouping sign; these letters would require the English-letter indicator if the parentheses were removed)

(20) (x-intercept) 

(the x would require the English-letter indicator if the parenthesis was removed)

(21) (ab and cd) 

(these "short-form combinations" would require English-letter indicators if the parentheses were removed)

(2) $\left| \begin{array}{cc} \frac{d}{du} & \frac{d}{dv} \\ \frac{d}{dx} & \frac{d}{dy} \end{array} \right|$

d. The English-letter indicator must not be used with a "single letter" or "short-form combination" which is an item in an "enclosed list." (For definition of "enclosed list" see §10.)

(1) (0, a, 1, b, 2)

(2) {a, b, c, d}

(3) (ab, cd, ef)

(4) (a, 2x, b)

e. The English-letter indicator must not be used with the letter "s" when this "s" is part of the apostrophe-s combination.

(1) x's, y's, and z's.

f. The English-letter indicator must not be used with a "single letter" or "short-form combination" which is preceded or followed by a comparison sign.

(1) If $a = b$, then $ac = bc$.

(2) $a = b$, but $c \neq b$.

(3) 30% of $N = 63$

(4) "x = y"

combination of unspaced letters is in direct contact with only its opening or only its closing grouping sign, the English-letter indicator must be used (see §26) or must not be used (see §27) as though the grouping signs were not present. However, if the grouping sign has a prime, subscript or superscript, the English-letter indicator must not be used.

- (1) 1.
- (a)
- (b)
- (2) $|x|$, $[x]$, $\|f\|$
- (3) $(ab) + (cd)$
- (4) (p is a positive integer)
- (5) (p and q)
- (6) (l, m, n are in set R)
- (7) (x -intercept)
- (8) (ab and cd)
- (9) $\{ x \mid x \text{ has the property } R \}$
- (because of the *such that* sign, which is a comparison sign, the x 's do not require the English-letter indicator)
- (10) (" $x = y$ ")
- (11) Solve for x ($x > y$).
- (12) ($j = 1, 2, \dots, n$)
- (13) ($ab = cd$)
- (14) $s]_n^b$
- (closing bracket has a subscript and a superscript; therefore, the English-letter indicator is not required with

(closing bracket has a subscript and a superscript; therefore, the English-letter indicator is not required with the s)

b. When only one letter or any combination of unspaced letters has a plural, possessive or ordinal ending, the English-letter indicator must be used (see §26) or must not be used (see §27) as though such endings were not present.

- (1) *x*s ⠠⠭⠠⠰
- (2) *x*'s ⠠⠭⠠⠢⠠⠰⠠⠰
- (3) *nth* ⠠⠨⠠⠞⠠⠓
- (4) *2nth* ⠠⠼⠠⠨⠠⠞⠠⠓

(without the *th* ordinal ending the English-letter indicator would not be required before the *n*)

c. A lower-case Roman numeral must be treated as consisting of one letter even when it consists of more than one letter. The English-letter indicator must be used or must not be used in accordance with the rules for any letter (see §§26-28). A capitalized Roman numeral of one letter is subject to these same rules. For capitalized Roman numerals of more than one letter the English-letter indicator must not be used.

§29. **Letters in Diagrams:** When a single English letter in regular type is used as a label in a diagram, the English-letter indicator is required if the letter is in lower case, but must be omitted if the letter is capitalized.

§30. **Letters in Tables:** When letters appear in tables, whether as entries or headings, the English-letter indicator must be used or must not be used in accordance with the rules contained in §§26-28.

RULE V—TYPE FORMS

Type-Form Indicators for Letters, Numerals, and Compound Expressions

Boldface-Type	⠠⠠
Italic-Type	⠠⠠
Sanserif-Type	⠠⠠⠠
Script-Type	⠠⠠

Type-Form Indicators for Words, Phrases, and Mathematical Statements

Opening Boldface-Type	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Opening Italic-Type	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Closing Boldface-Type	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Closing Italic-Type	⠠⠠⠠⠠

(For combinations of capitalization, alphabetic, and type-form indicators, see Appendix, page 208)

§31. **Type Forms:** Specific provision is made in this Code for five type forms — boldface, italic, regular, sanserif, and script. Except for regular type, these type forms must be specified by the appropriate type-form indicator.

§32. **Use of Type-Form Indicators with Letters, Numerals, and Compound Expressions:**




a. Subject to the provisions of §34, the appropriate type-form indicator must be used to express the type form of a letter. The type-form indicator for a letter must always be followed by an alphabetic indicator.

- (1) *a* ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(italic English lower-case a)
- (2) *A* ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(italic English capitalized a)
- (3) *α* ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(italic German lower-case ah)
- (4) **a** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(boldface English lower-case a)
- (5) **A** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(boldface English capitalized a)
- (6) **α** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(boldface Greek lower-case alpha)
- (7) **ɑ** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(boldface German lower-case ah)
- (8) **а** ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(boldface Russian lower-case ah)
- (9) *ɑ* ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(script English lower-case a)
- (10) *А* ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(script English capitalized a)
- (11) *α* ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(script German lower-case ah)
- (12) *א* ⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
(script Hebrew alef)

- Subject to the provisions of §34, the appropriate type-form indicator must be used to express the type form of a numeral. A type-form indicator for a numeral must always be followed by the numeric indicator. If a numeral to be transcribed by using type-form indicators contains more than one digit, and is all of one type form, the type-form indicator and the numeric indicator must be used before the first digit. If there is a transition from one type form to another non-regular type form within the same numeral, the type-form indicator followed by the numeric indicator must be used before the first digit of the new type form. If the transition is from a regular type form to a non-regular type form, only the numeric indicator must be used.

- c. Subject to the provisions of §34, when a numeral is joined to a word or an abbreviation by a hyphen and the whole expression is printed in non-regular type, the appropriate type-form indicator must be used before the numeral only, but affects the entire compound expression. If there is a change in type form after the hyphen to regular type, the hyphen must be preceded by the literary termination symbol ∴ ∴ (dots 6, 3). If there is a change in type form after the hyphen to non-regular type, only the appropriate type-form indicator must be used after the hyphen.

- (1) *45-ohm*
- (the whole expression is in italic type)

- (2) **45-ft** 
(the whole expression is in boldface type)
- (3) *45-ohm* 
(45 in italic type, ohm in regular type)
- (4) *45-ohm* 
(45 in italic type, ohm in boldface type)

d. When a type-form indicator is used with letters, its effectiveness extends only to the letter which follows it. Thus, except for regular type, a type-form indicator must be used with each individual letter of a sequence of letters. When a type-form indicator is used with numerals only, it is effective until terminated by a space, a numeric indicator, or any non-numeric symbol. When a type-form indicator is used with a compound expression, it is effective for the entire compound expression unless terminated by the literary termination symbol :: (dots 6, 3), or another type-form indicator.

§33. Use of Type-Form Indicators with Words, Phrases, and Mathematical Statements:

a. When the ink-print text uses the convention of showing *labeled statements* such as theorems, definitions, axioms, lemmas, etc. in non-regular type form, the body of such an item must be transcribed using the corresponding type-form indicators, but the labels themselves must be transcribed as though they were entirely capitalized. If, in the body of the labeled statement, a word or phrase is singled out for special attention by using a non-regular type form for the purpose of definition or other elaboration, such a statement must also be transcribed using the corresponding type-form indicators. When the passage to be transcribed is entirely of the same non-regular type form, it must be preceded by the appropriate opening type-form indicator and followed by the corresponding closing type-form indicator. These type-form indicators must be separated from the enclosed material by one space. If material in non-regular type other than letters or formulas constituting a mathematical expression is embedded within a larger body of a different non-regular type, the embedded material must be transcribed using the appropriate type-form indicators in accordance with the procedure described above. If it becomes necessary to use two of these type-form indicators consecutively, they must be unspaced from each other.

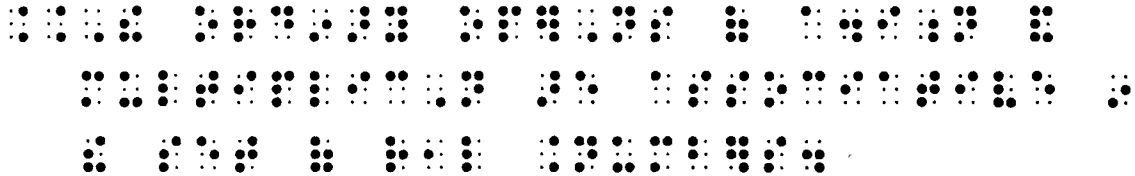
- (1) **Theorem 15.** *A triangle is isosceles if its base angles are equal.*

(in ink print, "Theorem 15" is in boldface type and only the first letter of "Theorem" is capitalized)

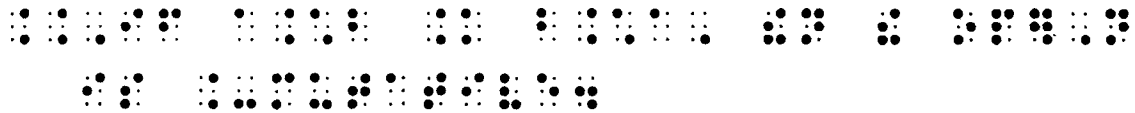
- (2) **Definition.** $x + yi = a + bi$, if and only if $x = a$ and $y = b$.

(in ink print, "Definition" is in boldface type and only its first letter is capitalized)

- (4) *The ordinary operations of addition and multiplication are associative in the set of real numbers.*



- (5) *If $a \circ b = b \circ a$, then the operation is commutative.*



§34. Non-Use of Type-Form Indicators:

- a. A type-form indicator must not be used when a letter or a numeral is printed in regular type.

b. When any material, mathematical or literary, is printed in non-regular type that has no mathematical significance, the variant type form must not be represented in the transcription. Frequently, it is the practice to print the letters of all formulas throughout a book in italicized type. This practice must not be carried over to the transcription unless the author has specifically distinguished between two meanings of the same letter, assigning one meaning to the letter in regular type and another to the letter in italic type. In addition, a variant type form is often used, particularly at the lower grade levels, for the sole purpose of attracting the reader's attention. Such variant type forms must also not be represented in the transcription.

§35. Boldface Type:

a. When certain signs of operation or comparison are printed in boldface type, this Code employs the device of placing dots 4-5-6 before the corresponding symbol. The specific signs to which this technique applies are listed in appropriate sections throughout the Code, and the transcriber must not use this technique with any other sign. When used in this way, dots 4-5-6 must not be regarded as the boldface type-form indicator but as an integral part of the symbol to which it belongs. This technique has been used only when the distinction between the regular and boldface forms of the same sign has mathematical significance. Dots 4-5-6 are also used as part of the technique for representing filled-in shapes (see §108).

b. Boldface type, used in many texts to identify letters as vectors, must be preserved in the transcription. When both boldface type and arrows of uniform construction are used in conjunction to represent vectors, the arrows themselves must be omitted from the transcription unless the author calls special attention to them as a notational device, but a transcriber's note must be included indicating their presence in the ink print copy.

RULE VI—PUNCTUATION SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

Punctuation Indicator ⠠

Punctuation Marks

Apostrophe ’ ⠠

Colon : ⠠

Comma

Literary	,	⠠⠨
Mathematical	,	⠠⠨⠠

Dash

Short	—	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Long	—	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

Ellipsis	...	⠠⠠⠠⠠
----------	-----	------

Exclamation Point	!	⠠⠠⠠
-------------------	---	-----

Hyphen	-	⠠⠠
--------	---	----

Period	.	⠠⠠⠠
--------	---	-----

Question Mark	?	⠠⠠⠠
---------------	---	-----

Quotation Marks

Left inner	'	⠠⠠⠠⠠
------------	---	------

Left outer	"	⠠⠠
------------	---	----

Right inner	'	⠠⠠⠠⠠
-------------	---	------

Right outer	"	⠠⠠
-------------	---	----

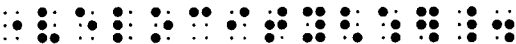
Semicolon	;	⠠⠠⠠
-----------	---	-----

§36. **Modes of Punctuation:** Since numerals are represented by symbols in the lower part of the cell, and since these symbols also serve as punctuation marks, it is necessary to formulate rules concerning punctuation so that the meanings of such symbols are unambiguous. This Code employs two modes of punctuation — mathematical and literary.

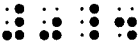
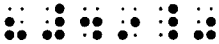
§37. **Use of the Punctuation Indicator:** Subject to the provisions of §38, the punctuation indicator must be used *before* a punctuation mark and *after* any symbol of the type listed below. In all these circumstances, the mode of punctuation is considered to be mathematical.

i. After any braille indicator.

(1)	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
-----	---------------	---------------	----------	----------

- (2) velocity. 
(bar over "velocity")



ii. After any numeric symbol written as in the Nemeth Code.

- (1) 0. 
(2) "49" 

iii. After a Roman numeral.

- (1) I, II, III. 

iv. After a dash or ellipsis, when these occur in a mathematical context. When the nature of the context is in doubt, the punctuation indicator must be used.

- (1) $24 = 6 + \text{---}$. 
(2) 1, 3, ... 

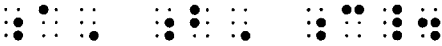
v. After any reference symbol.

- (1) note*. 

vi. After the general omission symbol.

- (1) $5 \times 3 = ?$. 

vii. After a "single letter."

- (1) a, b, c. 

viii. After a sequence of more than one letter in which each letter has a separate identity, provided that such a sequence is not an abbreviation.

- (1) $\triangle ABC$. 

ix. After ordinal, plural, or possessive endings which are joined to numerals, letters, or other mathematical expressions.

- (1) 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th. 

(1) "sin" and "cos" are circular functions.

(1) 100%. 

(1) 0,"

(2) (-"1")

(1) "24 is a two-digit numeral."

(2) '49

(1) Copyright 1970.

(1) The four fundamental operations are —, —, —, and —.

Figure 1 displays 20 small plots arranged in two rows of ten, illustrating various spatial patterns of points (dots) on a grid. The patterns represent different spatial processes, including random, clustered, and regular distributions.

(2) five and three are . . .

- (1) 0's. 

-

-

-

-

-

The figure shows a 5x5 grid of dots. The dots are arranged in a pattern that forms the letters 'M', 'A', 'T', 'H', and 'S' across the rows and columns. The pattern is as follows:

•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•

-

Figure 1 shows five 4x4 dot patterns labeled (a) through (e). Each pattern consists of black dots on a grid of 16 positions. Pattern (a) has 10 dots. Pattern (b) has 10 dots. Pattern (c) has 10 dots. Pattern (d) has 10 dots. Pattern (e) has 10 dots.

-

-

- (no space after comma in ink print; in braille, space required after a comma used as a punctuation mark)

-

- (7) (x,y) $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet\bullet & \cdot\cdot \\ \bullet\bullet & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \cdot\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \cdot\bullet \\ \cdot\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

- (no space after comma in ink print; in braille, space required after a comma used as a punctuation mark)

- (1) 1,000,000

-
- The figure consists of two rows of six dot patterns each. The top row patterns are: 1) 3 dots in a vertical line; 2) 4 dots in a 2x2 square; 3) 5 dots in a cross shape; 4) 6 dots in a 2x3 rectangle; 5) 7 dots in a 3x3 square with the center dot missing; 6) 8 dots in a 3x3 square with the center and one corner dot missing. The bottom row patterns are: 1) 9 dots in a 3x3 square with the center and two opposite corner dots missing; 2) 10 dots in a 3x3 square with the center and two adjacent corner dots missing; 3) 11 dots in a 3x3 square with the center and one corner dot missing; 4) 12 dots in a 3x3 square with the center dot missing; 5) 13 dots in a 3x3 square with the center and one corner dot missing; 6) 14 dots in a 3x3 square with the center and two adjacent corner dots missing.

- (2) Mary, Sally,
- (3) a, ar, ar²,
- (4)
$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

b. The ellipsis is subject to the same spacing rules as the long dash. See §42.

- (1) $x + y + \dots$
(the period applies to the ellipsis)
- (2) 1, 3, 5, ..., 15.
(the comma applies to the ellipsis)
- (3) $p_1^{\alpha_1} \dots p_r^{\alpha_r}$
(the base-line indicator applies to the ellipsis)
- (4) $(\dots, -1, 0, 1, \dots)$
(the opening and closing grouping symbols apply to their respective ellipses)
- (5) $12¢ + 14¢ = \dots¢$
(the cent sign applies to the ellipsis)

§44. **Exclamation Point:** The exclamation point is represented by the same sign of ink print as the factorial sign. The context is usually sufficiently clear in regard to this distinction so that the possibility of doubt in choosing the proper symbol is small.

§45. **Hyphen:** The hyphen is represented by the same sign of ink print as the minus sign. Since the corresponding braille symbols also coincide, a minimum of decision-making in this regard is required of the transcriber. A space must be left between a hyphen and an adjacent dash.

General Reference Indicator

*

Single

†

• • • • •

Double

1

• • • • •

1

Single

2

Double

88

☆

● ● ● ●

Figure 1 shows 12 dot patterns arranged in two rows of six. Each pattern is a 3x3 grid of dots. The patterns are labeled 1 through 12. The patterns are as follows:

- Pattern 1: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 2: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 3: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 4: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 5: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 6: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 7: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 8: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 9: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 10: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 11: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.
- Pattern 12: Top row: 1 dot; Middle row: 1 dot; Bottom row: 1 dot.

(2) $f * g$ 

The figure consists of 10 diagrams arranged in two rows of five. Each diagram shows a 2D lattice of points. The points are either filled (black) or empty (white). The diagrams illustrate a sequence of events where particles (filled points) move and interact, leading to a final state where all particles are filled. The diagrams are labeled 1 through 10, showing the progression of time.

(in ink print, a 1 appears in the superscript position after "index": it refers to a footnote)

a. When a reference sign which calls attention to or introduces a footnote is attached to a word or mathematical expression, the reference symbol must follow that word or expression with a space between. If such a reference sign is unattached its position relative to its surrounding material must be preserved, and a space must be left on either side of the reference symbol. However, if there is punctuation which applies to such a reference, no space should be left between the reference symbol and the punctuation mark which applies to it.

- (in ink print, the asterisk follows "sets" and is unspaced from it; the period applies to the asterisk)

(asterisk denotes a problem for extra study and follows the problem number)

- (6) * For extra credit. (this is a footnote)

RULE VIII—ABBREVIATIONS



(3) 980 g.

- ### iii. Acronyms.

- iv. Personal or geographic initials.

- v. Initials of agencies, organizations, etc.

- vi. Special abbreviations confined to a particular field or even to a particular book.

- (1) lcd 
(means "least common denominator")
- (2) L.U.B. 
(means "least upper bound")

(1) P.M. .: .. .: .. .: .. .: ..

(2) EST

§51. English-Letter Indicator with Abbreviations:

- i. The period applies to the abbreviation but does not end a sentence.

- ii. The period ends a sentence but does not apply to the abbreviation.

- iii. The period both applies to the abbreviation and ends a sentence.

- iv. It is doubtful whether the period applies to the abbreviation.

In the case of ii, the English-letter indicator must be used or must not be used as if the period were not present. In case iv, the period should be considered as applying to the abbreviation and the appropriate rule must then be applied.

The use or non-use of the English-letter indicator with abbreviations does not depend upon the braille symbols with which the abbreviation may happen to be in contact, such as grouping symbols, braille indicators, fraction lines, the hyphen, or the slash.

- b. The English-letter indicator must be used before an abbreviation which consists of one letter or of a combination of letters corresponding to a short-form word provided the abbreviation is not followed by a period which applies to it.

- (1) $10\text{ g} + 10\text{ g} = 20\text{ g}$

The figure shows a sequence of seven 3x3 grids. The first grid has a single black dot in the center. The second grid has black dots in the center and the four adjacent cells (up, down, left, right). The third grid has black dots in the center, the four adjacent cells, and the four cells at the corners. The fourth grid has black dots in the center, the four adjacent cells, and the four cells at the corners, with the four corner cells being permanently black. The fifth grid has black dots in the center, the four adjacent cells, and the four cells at the corners, with the four corner cells being permanently black. The sixth grid has black dots in the center, the four adjacent cells, and the four cells at the corners, with the four corner cells being permanently black. The seventh grid has black dots in the center, the four adjacent cells, and the four cells at the corners, with the four corner cells being permanently black.

(no periods apply to these abbreviations)

- (2) We know $32^{\circ}\text{F} = 0^{\circ}\text{C}$.



(the period ends a sentence and does not apply to the abbreviation)

- (3) 1 light-yr

(no period applies to "yr" whose letters correspond to a short-form word)

- (4) lat. 30°20' N

(no period applies to the "N")

- (1) 15 in.  

v. Any sequence of more than one letter in which each letter has a separate identity.

(1) xy sine z

vi. Any modifier symbol.

(1) $\xrightarrow{\text{heat}}$

vii. The radical symbol.

(1) $\sqrt{\text{four}}$

viii. Any operation symbol.

(1) nine — seven = two

(2) ergs/cm³

(3) 60 min./hour

(4) statvolt-cm/statamp-oersted

(5) $\frac{\text{distance}}{\text{time}} = \text{rate}$

(6) seven + three

(7) people who travel by bus/people who travel by car

ix. Any comparison symbol, even though there is a space between it and the word, part word, or abbreviation.

(1) 1 hour = 60 minutes

(2) Let $3x =$ the larger number

(3) seven + three = ten

- (4) Copy and replace \square by $=$ or \neq to make a true sentence.

$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \neq 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \neq 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \neq 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \neq 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \neq 1$

- (5) It is a fundamental principle that $=$'s added to $=$'s are $=$.

$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$

b. Contractions must not be used in abbreviated function names in any context. In addition, contractions must not be used in unabbreviated function names which appear in a mathematical context. In particular, the word "arc" must not be contracted when immediately preceded or followed by mathematical symbols, whether spaced or unspaced.

- (1) $\sin x$ $\sin x$

- (2) $\cosh x$ $\cosh x$

- (3) $\sin x + \sin y$ $\sin x + \sin y$

- (4) $\cos \left(\arctan x + \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$ $\cos \left(\arctan x + \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$

- (5) $2 \arcsin x$ $2 \arcsin x$

- (6) $\text{Arc Sine } x$ $\text{Arc Sine } x$

- (7) Arc ACB is a major arc.

Arc ACB is a major arc. Arc ACB is a major arc. Arc ACB is a major arc. Arc ACB is a major arc. Arc ACB is a major arc.

c. The contractions for *to*, *into*, and *by* must not be used before any of the items listed below. When the contraction for *into* may not be used, the contraction for "in" may nevertheless be used in "into" unless otherwise prohibited.

- i. Before any of the items in a above.

- (1) From a to z. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$

(contraction not used according to a(i))

- (2) From $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$. $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$

(contraction not used according to a(i))

- (contraction not used according to a(1))

- (contraction not used according to a(ix))

-

Figure 1 shows a sequence of 10 diagrams illustrating the evolution of a pattern of black dots on a 4x4 grid. The dots are arranged in a way that suggests a growth process, starting from a single dot and expanding to fill the grid.

-

-
- The figure displays a sequence of 12 diagrams, each showing a pattern of black dots on a grid. The diagrams are arranged in two rows of six. The top row shows the initial pattern and its first five iterations. The bottom row shows the pattern after six iterations and its subsequent five iterations. The pattern consists of a central cluster of dots that grows and changes shape over time.


- (1) From (1) to (5).

- (1) Change to %.

-
- The figure consists of 10 sub-diagrams labeled $t=0$ through $t=9$, each showing a 2D lattice of particles (represented by black dots) on a grid. The particles are arranged in a way that suggests a process of diffusion or reaction. At $t=0$, there are 10 particles in a 2x5 grid. As time progresses, the particles move and interact, with some disappearing and new ones appearing, leading to a more complex, interconnected pattern by $t=9$.

-

-

(3) 2nth 

(4) 1st and 2d. 

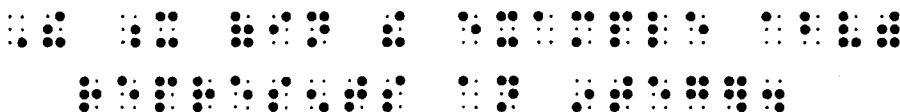
e. The one-cell whole word alphabet contractions for *but*, *can*, ..., *you*, *as* and the one-cell lower-sign whole-word contractions for *be*, *enough*, *were*, *his*, *in*, *was*, whether capitalized, italicized, or neither, must not be used when these words are in direct contact with any grouping symbol. The contractions, whole-word or part-word, for *and*, *for*, *of*, *the*, *with*, whether capitalized, italicized, or neither, must also not be used when in direct contact with any grouping symbol. If any punctuation intervenes between a grouping symbol and any contraction of the types mentioned above, the rule still applies. When this rule precludes the use of a contraction in one part of a word, no part of the word may be contracted.

(1) (and, in addition) 

(2) (that is) 

(3) (not-p) 

(4) The x (in the example above) represents an integer.



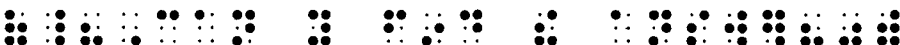
(5) (of course) 

(6) (Formally a polynomial)



(7) (officially withdrawn) 


(8) ("Can you find the answer?")



(9) ("in addition, $x \neq 0$ ")



(10) ("Of course not!") 

(11) (Give the command) 

f. Contractions must not be used when they are likely to be mistaken for mathematical expressions.

(1) Use the \int to find the volume.



- (2) Can $C = 100$?
 (3) $a = b$, but $b \neq c$.
 (4) We see that $c = d$.
 (5) Let *this* be an angle in standard position.

("this" is spelled out because in immediately surrounding text in ink print the Greek letter "theta" (θ) also appeared)

§56. Use of Contractions and Short-Form Words: Subject to the conditions of §55, the use of contractions and short-form words of English Braille must be used.

- (1) 1 light-year
 (2) not-p
 (3) x-intercept
 (4) unary, binary, ..., m-ary.
 (5) $\frac{1}{2}$ -off sale
 (6) 9-inch
 (7) hydrogen-3
 (8) 360° -interval
 (9) ?-ounce
 (the omission symbol replaces a question mark in ink print)
 (10) (ft.-pound)
 (11) inch-pound²
 (12) 60 min./hour
 (13) (rate) \times (time) = (distance)

(6) $9 - 5 = -?-$



(a question mark is preceded and followed by a hyphen in ink print)

(7) $(5,) + (, 15) = (7, 13)$



(blank spaces occur in ink print)

(8) $5 \times 25 =$



(a blank space occurs in ink print)

(9) $\text{five} \times \text{—} = \text{fifteen}$



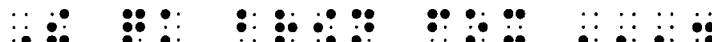
(a dash occurs in ink print)

(10) $2, 4, 6, \dots, 10.$



(an ellipsis occurs in ink print)

(11) $\text{The quick brown fox} \dots$



(an ellipsis occurs in ink print)

(12) $\square + \circ = 5$



(a square and circle occur in ink print)

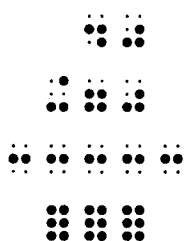
(13) $5 \times 7 \sim 35$



(an extended tilde occurs in ink print)

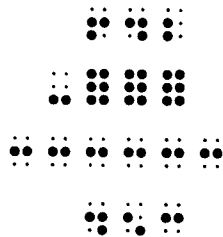
§58. Omissions in Work Arranged Spatially for Computation: In work arranged spatially for computation, only the general omission symbol may be used in braille regardless of how the omission is denoted in ink print. In addition, the number of general omission symbols to be used must be the same as the number of omission signs which occur in ink print.

(1)
$$\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ +70 \\ \hline ??? \end{array}$$



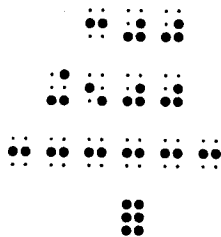
(question marks are shown in ink print)

(2)
$$\begin{array}{r} 642 \\ - ??? \\ \hline 458 \end{array}$$



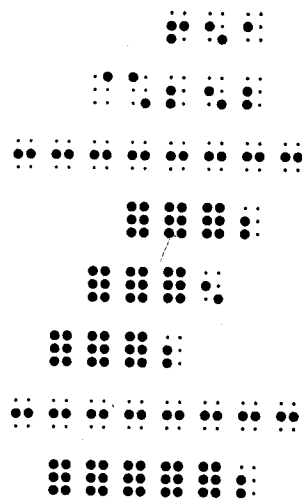
(question marks are shown in ink print)

(3)
$$\begin{array}{r} 300 \\ + 500 \\ \hline ? \end{array}$$



(a question mark is shown in ink print)

(4)
$$\begin{array}{r} 651 \\ \times 252 \\ \hline \dots 2 \\ \dots 5 \\ \dots 2 \\ \hline \dots 2 \end{array}$$



(dots are shown in ink print)

(5)
$$\begin{array}{r} 144 \\ 6 \overline{) 864} \\ \underline{6} \\ 26 \\ \underline{24} \\ 24 \\ \underline{24} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

(dots are shown in ink print)

§59. **Spacing with Omissions:** The general omission symbol should be spaced in the same manner as the material which it replaces. Other omission symbols must be spaced in accordance with the rules governing the spacing of those symbols.

RULE XI—CANCELLATION

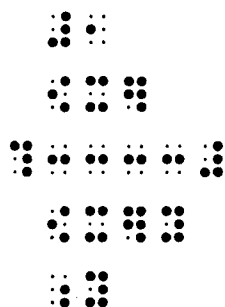
Cancellation Indicators

Opening	⠠
Closing	⠨

§60. **Cancellation Indicators:** The cancellation indicators must be used to show the extent of a mathematical expression which has been canceled in ink print. A spatial arrangement must be used when cancellation is represented in braille. Whenever a fraction or any of its parts is canceled, a spatial arrangement must be used for that fraction. Items which are individually canceled in ink print must be represented as individually canceled in the transcription.

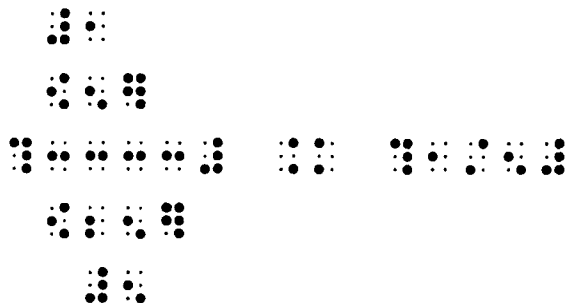
(1)

$$\frac{\cancel{xy}}{y}$$



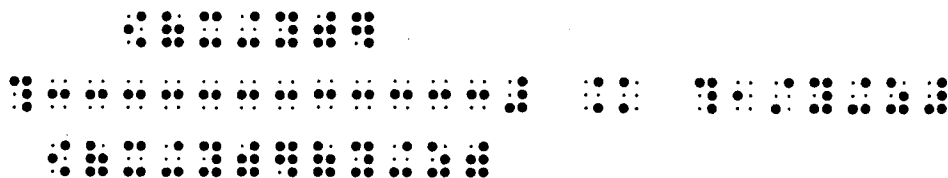
(2)

$$\frac{\cancel{5}}{\cancel{25}} = \frac{1}{5}$$



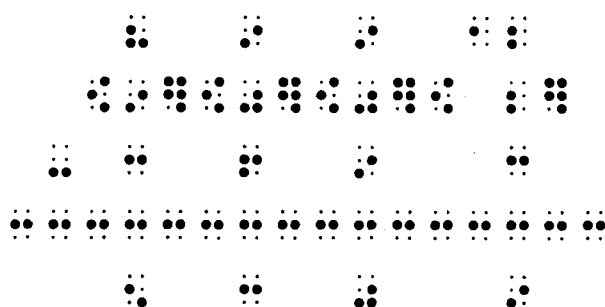
(3)

$$\frac{\cancel{-(x+y)}}{\cancel{-(x+y)}(y+z)} = \frac{1}{y+z}$$



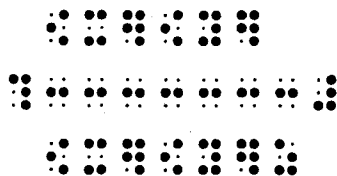
(4)

$$\begin{array}{r} \overset{8}{\cancel{8}} \overset{9}{\cancel{9}} \overset{9}{\cancel{9}} \overset{12}{\cancel{2}} \\ - 3 \ 6 \ 9 \ 3 \\ \hline 5 \ 3 \ 0 \ 9 \end{array}$$



(5)

$$\frac{\cancel{xy}}{\cancel{xyz}}$$



RULE XII—FRACTIONS

Fraction Indicators

Simple

Opening



Closing



Complex

Opening



Closing



Hypercomplex

Opening



Closing



Fractional Part of a Mixed Number

Opening



Closing



Fraction Lines

Used with Simple-Fraction Indicators

Diagonal line or slash

/



Horizontal

—



Used with the Fractional Part of a Mixed Number

Diagonal line or slash

/



Horizontal

—



Used with Complex-Fraction Indicators

Diagonal line or slash

/











Horizontal





—



same type size as the surrounding mathematical text. Sometimes the expressions on either side of the diagonal line are not the terms of a fraction at all. Even when they are, the transcriber cannot always be certain of where the fraction begins or ends. Accordingly, it is better to avoid the use of indicators altogether in these cases and permit the braille reader to make a judgment based on the same information that is available to the sighted reader.

- (1) $1/3$ 
(in ink print, 1 and 3 are at the same level)
- (2) $x^{1/2}$ 
(in ink print, 1 and 2 are at the same level; although the 1 and 2 are in smaller type, they are of normal size for printing superscripts)
- (3) $x^{1/2}$ 
(in ink print, the x and 2 are at the same level and are of normal size for printing base-line signs)
- (4) $x^{1/2/7}$ 
(in ink print, 1 and 2 are at the same level and x and 7 are at the same level; each pair of signs is of normal size for printing at its respective level)
- (5) $a + b/c + d$ 
(in ink print, all letters are of normal size and at the same level on either side of a diagonal line)
- (6) $(a + b)/(c + d)$ 
(in ink print, all letters are of normal size and at the same level on either side of a diagonal line)
- (7) $I/(n)$ 
(the expressions on either side of the diagonal line are not the terms of a fraction)
- (8) $1/31/70$ 
(the expression represents a date)

§64. **Mixed Numbers:** For the purposes of this Code, a mixed number is an expression which begins with a numeral and is followed, usually in smaller type, by a simple fraction whose numerator and denominator are both numerals. The fraction line of this simple fraction may be either horizontal or diagonal in ink print. The mixed-number indicators must be used to enclose the fractional part of a mixed number. An expression is not a mixed number if it contains any letter, even though such an expression is of the same form as a mixed number in every other respect.

- (1) $4\frac{3}{8}$ 
(2) $4\frac{3}{8}$ 
(3) $x\frac{3}{8}$ 
(this is not a mixed number; fraction in smaller type than the x)
- (4) $x\frac{3}{8}$ 
(this is not a mixed number; fraction in smaller type than the x)

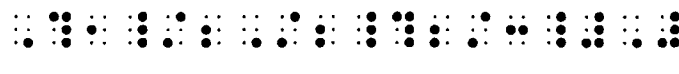
(5) $3 \frac{1}{y}$ 


(this is not a mixed number; fraction in smaller type than the 3)

§65. Complex Fractions: For the purposes of this Code, a complex fraction is one whose numerator, denominator, or both, contains at least one simple fraction. A fraction is not a complex fraction if the only simple fractions it contains are at the superscript or subscript level.

§66. Use of Complex-Fraction Indicators: Complex-fraction indicators must be used to enclose a complex fraction.

(1) $\frac{\frac{3}{8}}{5}$ 

(2) $\frac{1/2}{2\frac{2}{3}}$ 

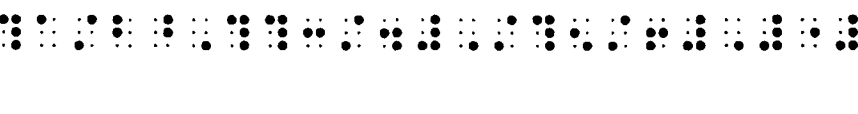
(3) $\frac{2/3}{3/2}$ 

(4) $\frac{5}{4\frac{3}{8}}$ 

(5) $\frac{3/4}{5}$ 

(6) $\frac{1}{2} / \frac{3}{4}$ 

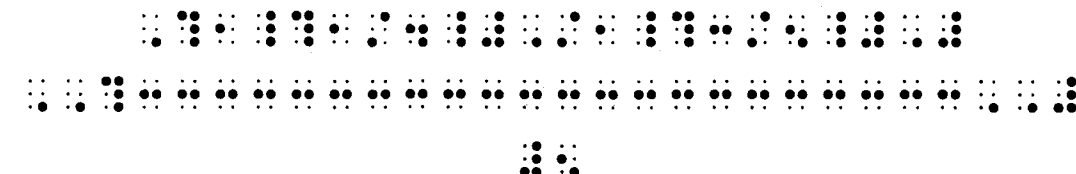
§67. Hypercomplex Fractions: For the purposes of this Code, a hypercomplex fraction is one whose numerator, denominator, or both, contain at least one complex fraction. A fraction is not a hypercomplex fraction if the only complex fractions it contains are at the superscript or subscript level.

(1) $\frac{a}{\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{b^{\frac{5}{6}}}}$ 

(this is not a hypercomplex fraction)

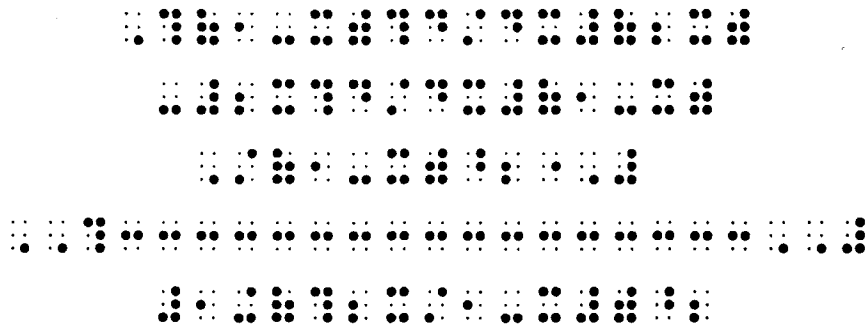
§68. Use of Hypercomplex-Fraction Indicators:

a. Hypercomplex-fraction indicators must be used to enclose a hypercomplex fraction. The use of a linear arrangement within a spatial arrangement is preferable to an arrangement which is entirely linear or entirely spatial.

(1) $\frac{1\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1\frac{3}{5}}{5}}$ 

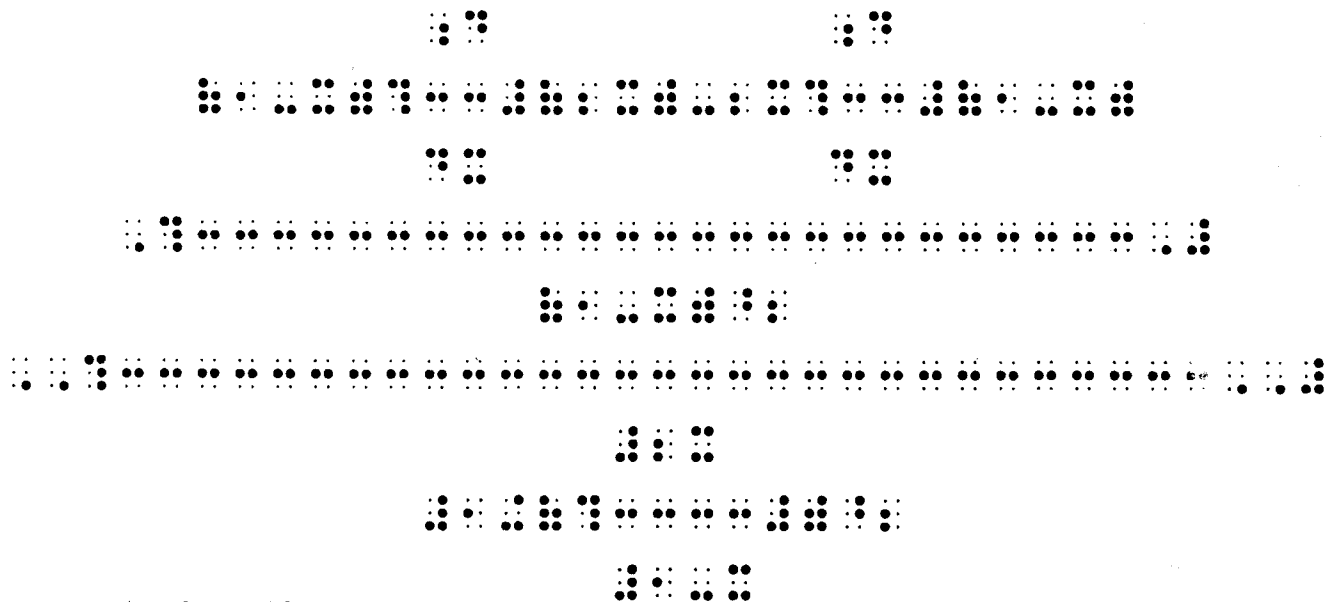
(preferred method of transcribing a hypercomplex fraction)

$$(2) \quad \frac{(1-x) \frac{d}{dx} (2x) - 2x \frac{d}{dx} (1-x)}{(1-x)^2} \\ 1 + \left(\frac{2x}{1-x} \right)^2$$



(preferred method of transcribing a hypercomplex fraction)

$$(3) \quad \frac{(1-x) \frac{d}{dx} (2x) - 2x \frac{d}{dx} (1-x)}{(1-x)^2} \\ 1 + \left(\frac{2x}{1-x} \right)^2$$

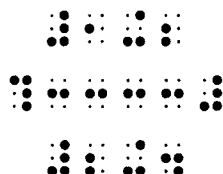


(complete spatial arrangement)

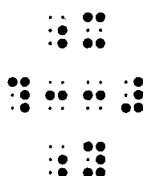
must be centered on their fraction lines. The runover of an expression which is too long to be centered on the fraction line which applies to it may be effected at suitable places in accordance with the rules for runovers, but each portion of the divided expression must be centered on the fraction line to which the expression, as a whole, applies.

b. In general, the linear arrangement for fractions must be used when not expressly forbidden in the case of continued fractions. However, when fractional notation is first presented to the reader, as in the lower grades, or when there is any other special need, any fraction may be represented spatially.

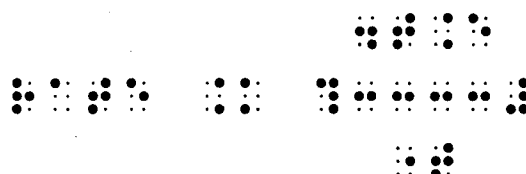
(1) $\frac{1+2}{2+4}$



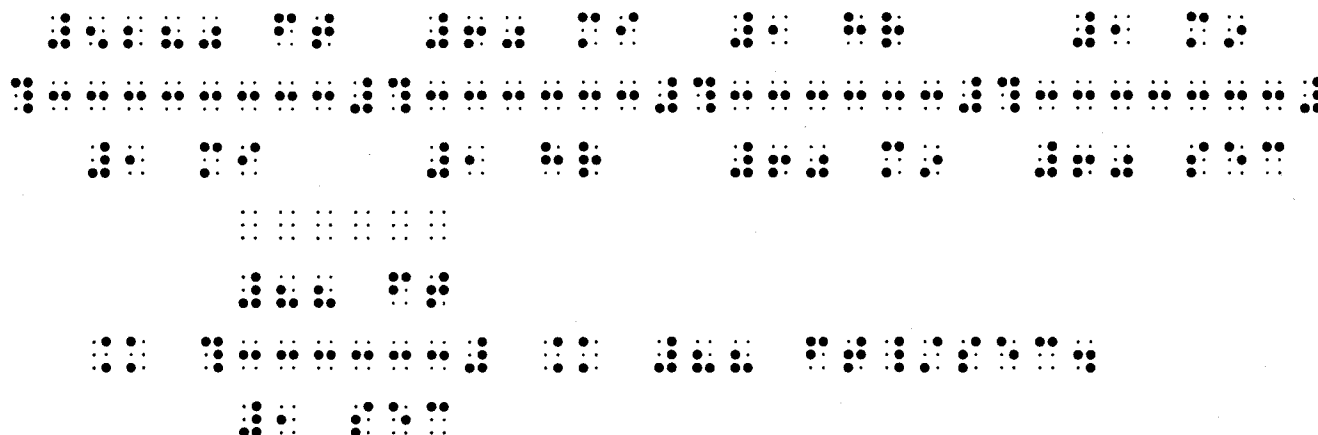
(2) $\frac{x}{y}$



(3) $\text{rate} = \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{time}}$



(4) $\frac{5280 \text{ ft}}{1 \text{ mi}} \frac{60 \text{ mi}}{1 \text{ hr}} \frac{1 \text{ hr}}{60 \text{ min}} \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ sec}} = \frac{88 \text{ ft}}{1 \text{ sec}} = 88 \text{ ft/sec.}$



c. For spatial arrangement of fractions in connection with cancellation see §60.

d. For spatial arrangement of hypercomplex fractions see §68.

e. For spatial arrangement of continued fractions see §69.

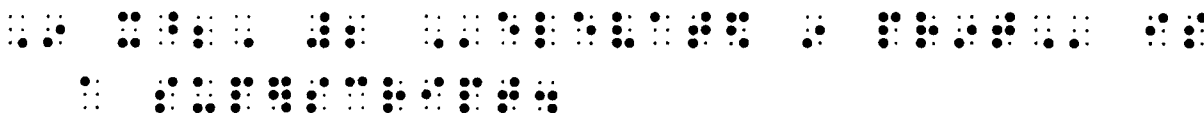
RULE XIII—SUPERSCRIPTS AND SUBSCRIPTS

Level Indicators

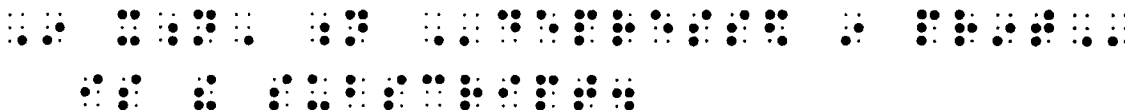
Base Line	⠠
Superscript	⠠
Superscript with Superscript	⠠ ⠠
Superscript with Subscript	⠠ ⠠
Superscript with Superscript with Superscript	⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Superscript with Superscript with Subscript	⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Superscript with Subscript with Superscript	⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Superscript with Subscript with Subscript	⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Subscript	⠡
Subscript with Superscript	⠡ ⠠
Subscript with Subscript	⠡ ⠡
Subscript with Superscript with Superscript	⠡ ⠠ ⠠
Subscript with Superscript with Subscript	⠡ ⠠ ⠠
Subscript with Subscript with Superscript	⠡ ⠡ ⠠
Subscript with Subscript with Subscript	⠡ ⠡ ⠡
Contraction for Comma and Optional Space at Superscript or Subscript Level	⠠

§71. **Nature of Superscripts and Subscripts:** It is characteristic of mathematical expressions to employ signs, usually in smaller type, which are elevated or depressed relative to the *base line*. A sign which is elevated relative to the base line is called a *superscript*; one which is depressed relative to the base line is called a *subscript*. When an entire expression is at the superscript or subscript level, it should be written without an indicator in braille, but its position must be explained to the reader by a transcriber's note.

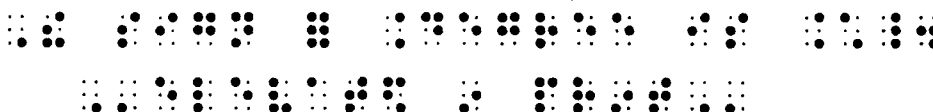
- (1) In x^2 , ² is a superscript.



- (2) In x_n , _n is the subscript.



- (3) The sign for *degree* is °.



§72. **Hierarchy of Superscripts and Subscripts:** Superscripts or subscripts may carry superscripts or subscripts of their own; the latter are then referred to as superscripts or subscripts of *second order*, and are thus distinguished from the former, which are called superscripts or subscripts of *first order*. Second order superscripts or subscripts may, in turn, carry superscripts or subscripts of their own, which are then called superscripts or subscripts of *third order*. While it is theoretically possible for a superscript or subscript to be of order higher than the third, this situation rarely arises in practice.

§73. **Level Indicators:** A level indicator other than the base-line indicator identifies the symbols which follow it as representing a superscript or subscript. The *base-line* indicator identifies the symbols which follow it as representing signs on the base line. The *degree* of elevation or depression specified by a level indicator is *always with respect to the base line*; the symbol which precedes the indicator, if it represents a sign at some other level, plays no role in this regard.

§74. **Orientation by Level Indicator:**

a. The effect of a level indicator with one component is to direct the reader's attention upward or downward from the base line according as that component is the superscript or the subscript indicator.

- (1) x^2 ⠠⠭⠼⠼

(x squared)

- (2) y^3 ⠠⠽⠼⠼⠼

(y cubed)

- (3) x^* ⠠⠭⠼⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

(x carries an asterisk as a superscript)

- (4) x^{-2} ⠠⠭⠼⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

(x carries minus 2 as a superscript)

(5) x_a $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(x sub a)

(6) x_{-2} $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(x carries minus 2 as a subscript)

b. The effect of a level indicator with two components may be analyzed as follows:

i. The first component directs the reader's attention upward or downward from the base line according as that component is, in itself, the superscript or subscript indicator.

ii. The second component then directs the reader's attention upward or downward from this new position according as the second component is, in itself, the superscript or subscript indicator.

(1) n^{xy} $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(n carries a superscript x which carries a superscript y)

(2) x^{na} $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(x carries a superscript n which carries a subscript a)

(3) x_n^a $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(x carries a subscript n which carries a superscript a)

(4) n_{xy} $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(n carries a subscript x which carries a subscript y)

c. The effect of a level indicator with three components may be analyzed as follows:

i. The first two components direct the reader's attention from the base line to the position described in b above.

ii. The third component then directs the reader's attention upward or downward from this new position, according as that component is, in itself, the superscript or the subscript indicator.

(1) n^{xyz} $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(n carries a superscript x which carries a superscript y which carries a superscript z)

(2) $n^{xyz \dots}$ $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

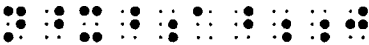
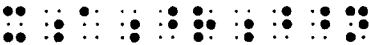


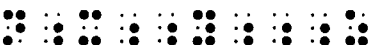

(the ellipsis indicates the presence of superscripts of increasingly higher order; the dots are printed obliquely)

(3) x^{yz_a} $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(x carries a superscript y which carries a superscript z which carries a subscript a)

(4) $x^y_{a^n}$ $\begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(x carries a superscript y which carries a subscript a which carries a superscript n)

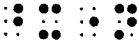
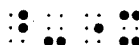
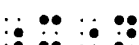

- (5) $n^{x_{aj}}$ 
 (n carries a superscript x which carries a subscript a which carries a subscript j)
- (6) x_{a^n} 
 (x carries a subscript a which carries a superscript n which carries a superscript n)
- (7) $x_{a^{nb}}$ 
 (x carries a subscript a which carries a superscript n which carries a subscript b)
- (8) $x_{p_{am}}$ 
 (x carries a subscript p which carries a subscript a which carries a superscript m)
- (9) n_{xyz} 
 (n carries a subscript x which carries a subscript y which carries a subscript z)
- (10) $n_{xyz...}$ 
 (the ellipsis indicates the presence of subscripts of increasingly higher order; the dots are printed obliquely)

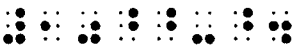







d. The effect of a level indicator with more than three components may be analyzed in the same manner suggested for level indicators with two or three components.

§75. **Left Superscripts and Subscripts:** A superscript or subscript may occupy a position to the left, as well as to the right, of the sign to which it applies. The words *left* or *right* are then used with the words *superscript* or *subscript* to make the distinction in position.

A right or left superscript or subscript is represented as such merely by preserving the relative horizontal positions of the superscript or subscript symbol and the symbol to which it applies. Each must be preceded by its appropriate level indicator.

Left superscripts or subscripts of the third or higher order, although rare, are treated in the manner suggested by the examples below.


- (1) $^x n$ 
 (x is a left superscript to n)
- (2) $^{-x}$ 
 (the minus sign is a left superscript to x)
- (3) $_x n$ 
 (x is a left subscript to n)
- (4) $_x n_y$ 
 (x is a left subscript to n, y is a right subscript to n)

- (5) 10^{-4} 
 (10 to the minus 4 power; the minus is superscript to the 4)
- (6) $n_a x$ 
 (n sub a is a left superscript to x)
- (7) $a^n x$ 
 (a is a left subscript to n, the combination is a left superscript to x)
- (8) $n^a x$ 
 (n to the a power is a left subscript to x)
- (9) a_n^x 
 (a is a left superscript to n, the combination is a left subscript to x)
- (10) x_y^n 
 (x sub y is a left subscript to n)
- (11) y_x^n 
 (y is a left subscript to x, the combination is a left subscript to n)
- (12) $p^{bc} x$ 
 (p carries a right superscript b and c is a left superscript to x)

§76. **Direct Superscripts and Subscripts:** A superscript or subscript which occupies, respectively, a position directly over or under the sign to which it applies is called a *modifier* (see Rule XIV).

§77. **Numeric Subscripts:** The subscript indicator must not be used to indicate a numeric subscript provided that all of the following conditions hold:

- i. The corresponding numeric sign must be a *right*, and not a left, subscript.
- ii. The corresponding numeric sign must be a subscript of *first order*, and not of higher order.
- iii. The sign with which the numeric subscript is associated must be an abbreviated function name or a letter which has a separate identity. In the latter case, this letter must not be any letter which represents a numeral in a non-decimal base. Otherwise, the letter may be from any alphabet and in any type form, and may be modified by one or more primes, or a superscript. In the case of a two-letter abbreviation for a chemical compound, the abbreviation must be treated as if it were a letter.
- iv. The subscript must consist of numeric symbols only, and must carry no superscripts or subscripts of its own.

- (1) x_1 
 (x sub 1; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)

- (2) x_{11} $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & & \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (x sub 1 1; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)
- (3) \mathfrak{A}_1 $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (German capitalized ah sub 1; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)
- (4) x'_1 $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & & \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (x prime sub 1; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)
- (5) x''_2 $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (x double prime sub 2; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)
- (6) $_3x$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (3 is a left subscript to x; subscript indicator is required because condition i does not hold)
- (7) x_{1i} $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (x sub i sub 1; subscript indicator is required because condition ii does not hold)
- (8) $\log_2 x$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (log to the base 2 of x; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)
- (9) 12_7 $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (12 sub 7; subscript indicator is required because condition iii does not hold)
- (10) $(CO_3)_2$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (the carbonate radical taken twice; subscript indicator is required before the 2 because condition iii does not hold)
- (11) Na_2CO_3 $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (sodium carbonate; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)
- (12) $seven_3$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (seven sub 3; subscript indicator is required because condition iii does not hold)
- (13) x_{1j} $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (x sub 1 sub j; subscript indicator is required because condition iv does not hold)
- (14) x_{2^n} $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (x carries a subscript 2 which carries a superscript n; subscript indicator is required because condition iv does not hold)
- (15) $x_{2'}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
 (x sub 2 prime; subscript indicator is required because condition iv does not hold)

(16) $x_2 + k$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(x carries a subscript of 2 plus k; subscript indicator is required because condition iv does not hold)

(17) $x_{1/2}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(x sub one-half; subscript indicator is required because condition iv does not hold)

(18) ${}_3x_1$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(3 is a left subscript to x, 1 is a right subscript to x; subscript indicator is required before the 3 because condition i does not hold)

(19) A_{x1} $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(A sub x 1; subscript indicator is required because condition iv does not hold)

(20) $x_{10,000}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(x sub 10,000; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)

(21) $x_{1.2}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(x sub 1.2; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)

(22) $x_{.6}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(x sub .6; subscript indicator not required because all conditions i-iv hold)

(23) $\sum_0^n a_k$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the summation from zero to n of a sub k; subscript indicator is not required because all conditions i-iv hold)

(24) $\prod_0^n a_k$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the product from zero to n of a sub k; subscript indicator is not required because all conditions i-iv hold)

(25) $3AF_{16}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(A and F represent a numeral in base 16; subscript indicator is required because condition iii does not hold)

(26) $\int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} f(x) dx$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the integral from 0 to the square root of $1 - x^2$ of f of x dx; subscript indicator is required because condition iii does not hold)


§78. **Comma at Superscript or Subscript Level:** A commonly occurring superscript or subscript notation is the one in which two consecutive items are separated by a comma with an optional space following the comma. In this configuration, the symbol $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$ (dots 2-4-6) must be used to replace the comma and the optional space used in this way. This contracted form must not be used to replace a comma and the optional space which follows it in a configuration which is on the base line.

(1) $x_{i,j,k}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \\ \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet & \bullet\bullet \end{smallmatrix}$


(each comma is followed by a space in ink print)

(2) $x_{(a,b)}$ 

(the comma is not followed by a space in ink print)

(3) $x_{1,2}$ 

(the comma is followed by a space in ink print)


(4) $P_{n_x,y}$ 

(the comma is followed by a space in ink print)

(5) $x_{n-1, n-1}, x_{n-1, n}, x_{n, n-1}$



(the comma and space between the items on the base line cannot be contracted)

(6) (x, y) 


(the comma and space between the items on the base line cannot be contracted)

§79. Circumstances Determining Changes of Level: The symbols and situations listed below have the following effect in determining changes of level.

a. A level indicator terminates the effect of a previous level indicator and initiates the level implied by the new indicator. In the case of the base-line level, the previous base-line indicator may only be implied.

(1) $x^2 + 1$ 

(the superscript indicator terminates the previous implied base-line level and initiates the superscript level, the base-line indicator terminates the previous superscript level and initiates the base-line level)

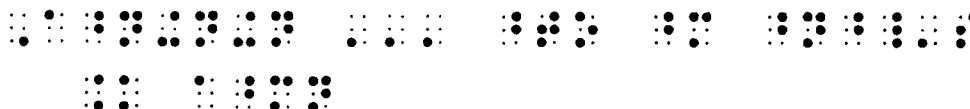
(2) $x_a + y^2$ 

(the subscript indicator terminates the previous implied base-line level and initiates the subscript level, the base-line indicator terminates the previous subscript level and initiates the base-line level, the superscript indicator terminates the previous base-line level and initiates the superscript level)

(3) $\frac{e^{x^2}}{2}$ 

(the superscript indicator terminates the previous implied base-line level and initiates the first-order superscript level, the second-order superscript indicator terminates the previous first-order superscript level and initiates the second-order superscript level, the base-line indicator terminates the previous second-order superscript level and initiates the base-line level)

(4) $A^{n+n+n \dots \text{to } m \text{ n's}} = a^{mn}$



(the superscript indicator which follows the n preserves the effect of the preceding superscript indicator; otherwise, the punctuation indicator would terminate the effect of the previous level indicator and initiate the base-line level)

d. The space which immediately follows a symbol of shape, an abbreviated function name, or an unabbreviated function name, provided the latter is in a mathematical context, preserves the level that is already in effect. If these items carry a superscript or subscript, the space which follows such a superscript or subscript reinstates the level that was in effect before.

(1) $b_{\triangle ABC}$

(the space preserves the subscript level at which the triangle appears)

(2) $\sin x$

(the space preserves the base-line level of sin)

(3) $\cos^2 x$

(the space reinstates the base-line level of cos)

(4) $e^{\sin x}$

(the space preserves the superscript level at which sin appears)

(5) $e^{\sin x} + i^{\cos x}$

(each space preserves the superscript level at which the abbreviated function names appear)

(6) $e^x + \ln x$

(the space preserves the superscript level at which ln appears)

(7) $e^{\cos^2 x}$

(the space reinstates the superscript level at which cos appears)

(8) $e^{\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y}$

(each space reinstates the superscript level at which the abbreviated function names appear)

(9) $q^{\log_q u}$

(the space reinstates the superscript level at which log appears)

(10) $V_{\max(m, n)}$

(the space preserves the subscript level at which max appears)

e. The space which occurs in a numeral for the purpose of dividing it into short regular segments preserves the level already in effect.

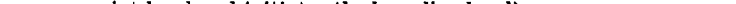
(1) $e^{3.14159\ 26535}$

f. The space which precedes an ellipsis or long dash preserves the effect of any previous level indicator. The space which follows the ellipsis or long dash preserves the level that is already in effect. However, if such a space is followed by literary text, unrelated mathematical text, or a sign of comparison, this space initiates the base-line level.

(both spaces preserve the superscript level)

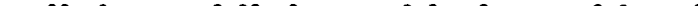
(3) $10^3 + \text{---}$ is equal to 10^5 .

(the space before the dash preserves the previous superscript level, and the space following the dash terminates the effect of the previous superscript level and initiates the base-line level)




(4) $10^8 + \text{---} = 10^8$ 

(the space before the dash preserves the previous superscript level, and the space following the dash terminates the effect of the previous superscript level and initiates the base-line level)


g. The space or transition to a new braille line which is followed by a comparison symbol terminates the effect of a level indicator already in effect and initiates the base-line level. The space after a comparison symbol preserves the level that is already in effect.

(1) $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = r^2$ 

(the space which is followed by the equals symbol terminates the effect of the preceding superscript level and initiates the base-line level, the space after the equals symbol preserves the base-line level)

(2) $2^x < 3^x$   

(the space which is followed by the less than symbol terminates the effect of the preceding superscript level and initiates the base-line level, the space after the less than symbol preserves the base-line level)

(3) $q^{\log_q a} = a$ 

(the space which is followed by the equals symbol terminates the effect of the preceding superscript level and initiates the base-line level, the space after the equals symbol preserves the base-line level)

(4) $\int_{u=a} \begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \end{array}$

(the subscript indicator before the equals symbol keeps this symbol at the subscript level; the space after the equals symbol preserves the level that is already in effect)

(5) $(1 - \sin^2 x)^2 = \cos^4 x$

(the transition to a new braille line before the equals symbol terminates the previous superscript level and initiates the base-line level)

h. Any symbol or situation other than those in a to g preserves the level that is already in effect.

§80. Use of Level Indicators:

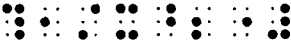
a. A level indicator must be used before any braille indicator or grouping symbol whenever this braille indicator or grouping symbol applies to a level other than the one currently in effect.

(1) $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ 

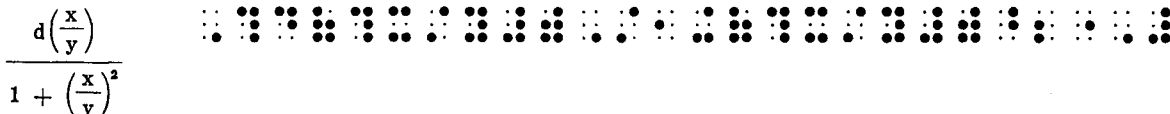
(the termination indicator applies to the base line, therefore the base-line indicator is required)

(2) $e^{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$ 

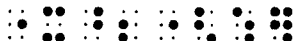
(the termination indicator applies to the first-order superscript level, therefore the superscript indicator is required)

(3) $\frac{1}{x^2}$ 


(the closing simple-fraction indicator applies to the base line, therefore the base-line indicator is required)

(4) $\frac{d\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)}{1 + \left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^2}$ 

(the closing complex-fraction indicator applies to the base line, therefore the base-line indicator is required)

(5) $\overline{x^2}$ 


(the directly-over indicator applies to the base line, therefore the base-line indicator is required)

(6) $x^2 y^2$ 

(the opening and closing cancellation indicators apply to the base line, therefore the base-line indicator is required)

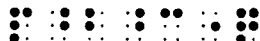
(7) $(x^2 + y^2)$ 

(the closing parenthesis applies to the base line, therefore the base-line indicator is required)

(8) $x^{(m^n)}$ 

(the closing parenthesis applies to the first-order superscript level, therefore the superscript indicator is required)

b. The superscript indicator must be used to restate the superscript level when two superscripts are consecutive but one applies to the expression which precedes it and the other applies to the expression which follows it. Similarly, the subscript indicator must be restated when two subscripts are consecutive and one applies to the expression preceding it and the other applies to the expression following it. A superscript or subscript indicator must be restated before a modified expression which is interior to the superscript or subscript expression, provided that the multipurpose indicator is also used.

(1) $p^b c^q$ 

(2) $P_b c^q$ 

(3) $P_{12} Q$ 

(4) A_{x+y} 

(the subscript indicator after the plus sign must be restated before the multipurpose indicator)

c. The appropriate level indicator must be used before each part of an abbreviation or phrase which is at a level other than the base line.

(1) $\triangle_{\text{regular polygon}}$

(2) $a^n + n + n \dots \text{to } m \text{ n's}$

d. Whenever spaces are left for the purpose of achieving alignment, level indicators must be used as though such spaces were not present.

(1)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2x^3 - x^2 + x + 1 \\
 3x^3 + 4x^2 - 10x + 7 \\
 \quad 5x^2 \quad + 12 \\
 - 2x^3 \quad - 6x \\
 \hline
 3x^3 + 8x^2 - 15x + 20
 \end{array}$$

e. The appropriate level indicator must be used before any symbol or situation in which a change of level is required but the change is not effected by any of the conditions of §79.

(1) $360^\circ\text{-interval}$

(the base-line indicator places the hyphen at the base-line level)

(2) $\int_{u=a}$

(the subscript indicator before the equals symbol keeps this symbol at the subscript level; otherwise it would be at the base-line level)

(3) $t]_{t=a}^{t=b} = b - a$

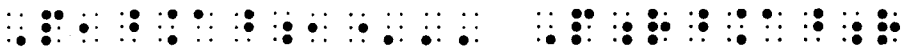
(the subscript and superscript indicators before the first two equals symbols keep these at the subscript and superscript levels respectively, while the space before the last equals symbol places it at the base-line level)

(4) $e^{\sin x} = a > y$

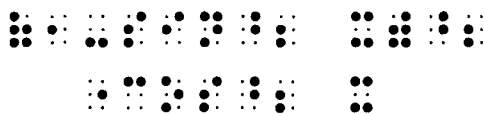
(the superscript indicator before the equals symbol keeps this symbol at the superscript level)

(5) $P_{s_1} \dots s_n$

(the subscript indicator before the ellipsis places the ellipsis at the first-order subscript level)

(6) $P_1^{\alpha_1} \dots P_r^{\alpha_r}$ 


(the base-line indicator places the ellipsis at the base-line level)

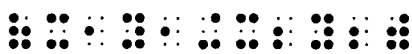
(7) $(1 - \sin^2 x)^2 \cos^2 x$ 

(it is assumed that this expression has had to be run over to another braille line at the place indicated; the base-line indicator at the beginning of the braille line places cos at the base-line level; otherwise it would have remained at the superscript level initiated on the previous braille line)

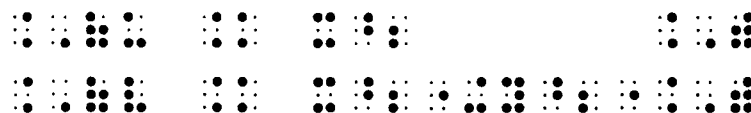
§81. Non-Use of Level Indicators:

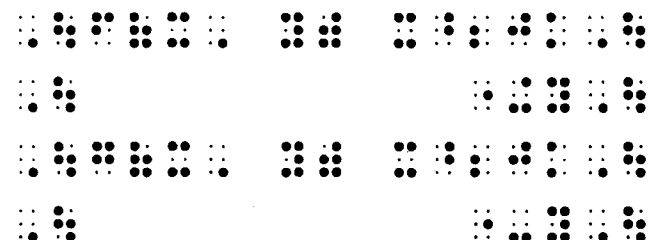
a. The base-line indicator must not be used to return to the base line from a numeric subscript if the subscript indicator has not been used before the numeric subscript.

(1) $(x_1 + 1)$ 
(base-line indicator not required before the plus symbol)

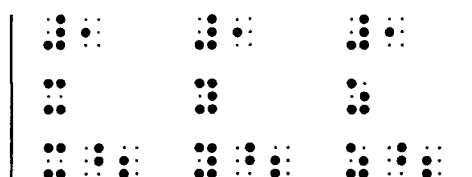
(2) $(x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2)$ 
(base-line indicator not required after any of the numeric subscripts)

b. The base-line indicator must not be used before a right enlarged grouping symbol if this symbol either is separated from its preceding material by one or more spaces, or if the material which precedes the right grouping symbol is not the end of an expression.

(1) $\begin{cases} u = x^2 \\ v = x^2 + y^2 \end{cases}$ 

(2) $\begin{vmatrix} f(x, y) & x^{2jk} + y \\ g(x, y) & x^{2jk} - y \end{vmatrix}$ 

c. A level indicator must not be used before any closing grouping symbol which is drawn in.

(1) $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x & y & z \\ x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \end{vmatrix}$ 

d. A level indicator must not be used to change the level if any symbol or situation specified in §79 has already effected the change to the desired level.

§82. Simultaneous and Non-Simultaneous Superscripts and Subscripts:

a. When an expression simultaneously carries a superscript and subscript, the subscript must be indicated first, even if the subscript is numeric and does not require the subscript indicator. However, if this sign carries one or more primes in addition, see §83.

(1) x_a^n $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(x carries simultaneously a subscript of a and a superscript of n)

(2) ${}_a^n x$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(x carries simultaneously a left subscript of a and a left superscript of n)

(3) x_1^2 $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(x carries simultaneously a subscript of 1 and a superscript of 2)

b. When the same expression carries a superscript and a subscript which are not simultaneous, the relative horizontal positions of the signs must be retained in the transcription, but the base-line indicator must be inserted before making the transition to the other level.

(1) a_m^n $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the superscript is closer to the a than the subscript)

(2) a_m^n $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the subscript is closer to the a than the superscript)

(3) ${}_b^n x$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the left subscript is closer to the x than the left superscript)

(4) ${}_b^n x$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the left superscript is closer to the x than the left subscript)

(5) x_1^2 $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the subscript is closer to the x than the superscript)









(6) $x_a'^b$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(the subscript is closer to x prime than the superscript)

§83. Primes in Addition to Superscripts or Subscripts:

a. The prime symbol must never be preceded by the superscript indicator.

(1) x' $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

- (1) x'_a 
- (2) x'^2 
- (3) x'^b_a 
- (4) x''^3_1 
- (5) x'^e 
- (6) $x^{*'}_i$ 
- (7) $A^{*'}_{ue}$ 
- (8) A'^*_{ue} 

§84. Plurals and Possessives: For plurals or possessives of mathematical expressions which end with a superscript or subscript see §39.

Modification Indicators

First order $\begin{matrix} \bullet & \cdot \\ \bullet & \cdot \\ & \bullet \end{matrix}$

Second order $\begin{matrix} \bullet & \cdot & \bullet \\ \bullet & \cdot & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{matrix}$

First order	$\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet \bullet \\ \vdots \\ \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$
Second order	$\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet \bullet & \bullet \bullet \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$




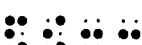





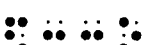


















Termination

Modifiers

Arc

Concave upward		
Concave downward		

Arrow

Barbed at both ends		
Barbed at left		
Barbed at left and dotted at right		
Barbed at right		
Contracted form		
Uncontracted form		
Dotted at both ends		
Dotted at left (no barb)		
Dotted at left and barbed at right		
Dotted at right (no barb)		
Hollow dot at both ends		
Hollow dot at left (no barb)		
Hollow dot at left and barbed at right		
Hollow dot at right and barbed at left		
Hollow dot at right (no barb)		

Bar

Horizontal (macron)		
Vertical		

Caret (circumflex)	^	⠠
Inverted	∨	⠡
Left-pointing	<	⠢
Right-pointing	>	⠣
Dot	•	⠠
Hollow Dot	◦	⠠
Question Mark	?	⠢
Tilde		
Extended	~	⠤
Simple	~	⠤
Triangle (equilateral)	△	⠤

§85. **Modifiers:** A modifier is a superscript or subscript which occupies, respectively, a position directly over or directly under the sign to which it applies. The modifiers in the list at the beginning of this rule are those most commonly used, but other modifiers must be treated in the same manner.

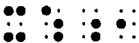

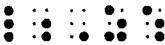

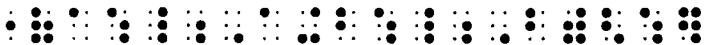

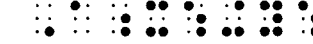

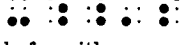
§86. **Modified Expressions:**

a. **The Five-Step Rule for Transcribing Modified Expressions:** The components of a modified expression must appear in the following order:

- i. Multipurpose indicator ⠠
- ii. Expression being modified.
- iii. Directly-over indicator ⠠ or directly-under indicator ⠡
- iv. Modifier.
- v. Termination indicator ⠠


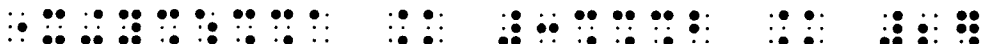
These five components may never be separated from each other by transition to another braille line. The termination indicator terminates only the modified expression; it does not affect the level at which the modified expression occurs.

- (1) x ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠
(x with subscribed bar)

- (7) \bar{x}_1 
(x with superscribed bar, sub 1)
- (8) \bar{x}_n 
(x with superscribed bar, sub n)
- (9) \bar{Z} 
(boldface capital Z with superscribed bar)
- (10) $3.5\bar{4}$ 
(3.54, bar superscribed to the 4)
- (11) $(\bar{a}A + \bar{b}B)$ 
(a with superscribed bar times boldface capitalized A plus b with superscribed bar times boldface capitalized B, the whole expression with superscribed bar)
- (12) $A_{\bar{x}}$ 
(A with a right subscript of x with superscribed bar)
- (13) $A_{\bar{x} + \bar{y}}$ 
(A with a right subscript of x with superscribed bar plus y with superscribed bar)
- (14) $e^{a\bar{x}}$ 
(e with a right superscript of a times x with superscribed bar)
- (15) $\bar{x}'s$ 
(the plural of x with superscribed bar)

§87. Modifiers of Higher Order:

a. A modifier of the second order must be preceded by the second-order directly-over or directly-under indicator, and a modifier of the third order must be preceded by the third-order directly-over or directly-under indicator. The termination indicator, however, must be used only once, after the last modifier symbol.

- (1) $\frac{a=3}{x+y}$ 
(x plus y superscribed by a bar, which in turn is superscribed by a equals 3)
- (2) $\frac{x+y}{\frac{a=3}{b=2}}$ 
(x plus y subscribed by a bar, which in turn is subscribed by a equals 3, which in turn is subscribed by b equals 2)

b. A modifier of order higher than the third must be treated in the manner suggested in a above.

in the binomial coefficient; the expression which follows the directly-under indicator and precedes the closing parenthesis corresponds to the lower sign of the binomial coefficient.

$$(1) \binom{n}{k}$$

(the binomial coefficient with n as the upper sign and k as the lower sign)

$$(2) \binom{g_j}{a_j}$$

(the binomial coefficient with g sub j as the upper sign and a sub j as the lower sign)

§91. Modified Expressions in Superscripts and Subscripts: If a modified expression is part or all of a right superscript or subscript, the multipurpose indicator must be preceded by the appropriate level indicator. This will automatically be the case if the modified expression occurs at the beginning of the superscript or subscript; but the appropriate level indicator must be restated if the modified expression occurs at an interior position of the superscript or subscript. If the contracted form for a modified expression is used so that the multipurpose indicator does not appear, the appropriate level indicator must not be restated.

$$(1) A_{\tilde{x}}$$

(A carries a subscript of x with superscribed tilde)

$$(2) A_{\tilde{x}+\tilde{y}}$$

(A carries a subscript of x with superscribed tilde plus y with superscribed tilde; the subscript level after the plus sign must be restated before the multipurpose indicator)

$$(3) A_{\bar{x}+\bar{y}}$$

(A carries a subscript of x with superscribed bar plus y with superscribed bar)


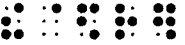





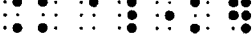

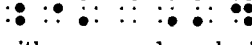

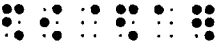
§92. Plural Modified Expressions: (See §39).

§93. Modification by Superposition: When one sign modifies another by superposition, in deciding which is the basic sign and which is the superposed sign, the following hierarchy, in descending order, should be used as a guide:

- i. Integral sign
- ii. Operation signs
- iii. Bars — horizontal and vertical
- iv. Shape signs
- v. Comparison signs
- vi. Signs not covered above









A sign belonging to a category lower on the list must be regarded as superposed on a sign higher on the list, and the superposition transcribed accordingly. If two signs belong to the same category, it is permissible to represent the superposition in either

order, provided that the same order is used consistently throughout the entire transcription. The components of a sign compounded by superposition must be joined by the superposition indicator and transcribed unspaced, and without transition to another braille line. The termination indicator must follow the second component. (For other examples, see "Comparison Signs Compounded by Superposition" pages 140-141, and 143.)

- (1)  
(integral sign with superposed rectangle)
- (2)  
(horizontal bar with superposed square)
- (3)  
(dot between bars of equals sign)
- (4)  
(equals sign with superposed inclusion sign)
- (5)  
(inclusion sign with superposed equals sign)
- (6)  
(angle with superposed arc)


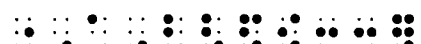



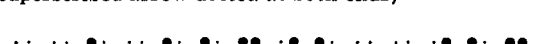
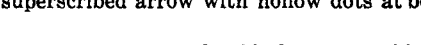
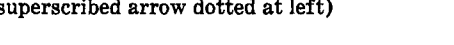
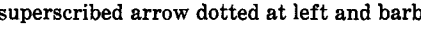

§94. Interior Modifiers with Signs of Shape: See §111.

§95. Arc:

- (1)  
(A with subscripted arc concave upward)
- (2)  
(AB with superscripted arc concave upward)
- (3)  
(A with subscripted arc concave downward)
- (4)  
(AB with subscripted arc concave downward)

§96. Arrows: Arrows must not be regarded as modifiers when they occur directly over or directly under a comparison sign. In that event, they become a component of a sign of comparison compounded vertically.




When a right-pointing arrow with a single shaft of ordinary length is in regular type, has a full barb, and is not part of a more complex construction or compound modifier, it must be transcribed in its contracted form. If such an arrow is in non-regular type, does not have a full barb or shaft of ordinary length, is part of a compound modifier, or is itself modified, it must be represented in its uncontracted form.

- (1) \overrightarrow{AB} 
(AB with superscribed arrow barbed at right)
- (2) \overleftarrow{AB} 
(AB with superscribed arrow barbed at left)
- (3) \overleftrightarrow{AB} 
(AB with superscribed arrow barbed at both ends)
- (4) $\overleftarrow{\cdot}AB$ 
(AB with superscribed arrow barbed at the left and dotted at the right)
- (5) $\overleftarrow{\cdot}\overrightarrow{\cdot}AB$ 
(AB with superscribed arrow dotted at both ends)
- (6) $\overleftarrow{\circ}\overrightarrow{\circ}AB$ 
(AB with superscribed arrow with hollow dots at both ends)
- (7) $\overleftarrow{\cdot}AB$ 
(AB with superscribed arrow dotted at left)
- (8) $\overleftarrow{\cdot}\overrightarrow{AB}$ 
(AB with superscribed arrow dotted at left and barbed at right)
- (9) $\overrightarrow{\cdot}AB$ 
(AB with superscribed arrow dotted at right)
- (10) $X \overset{f}{\overset{\circ}{\rightarrow}} Y$ 
(arrow with superscribed f hollow dot g between X and Y)

§97. Horizontal Bar:

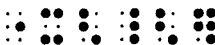

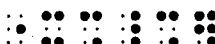


a. The horizontal bar must not be regarded as a modifier when it occurs directly over or directly under a comparison sign. In that event, it becomes a component of a sign of comparison compounded vertically (see §147). When the horizontal bar is itself modified by a dot under it or a caret directly over or under it, the combination is a modified sign of comparison (see §146). When the horizontal bar is itself modified by a dot over it, the combination is a sign of operation.

b. The horizontal bar is often used to indicate the recurrence of one or more digits in a decimal numeral by placing it over the digits which recur.

- (1) $\overline{.3}$ 
(decimal point 3, with a bar over the 3)
- (2) $\overline{.7128}$ 
(decimal point 7128, with a bar over the four digits)
- (3) 3.5729 
(3.5729, with a bar over the 29)


c. When the horizontal bar occurs over or under the integral sign, or over or under the abbreviated or unabbreviated function name for *limit*, the bar must not be treated as a modifier (see §171 and §118, respectively).


§98. Caret:


- (1) \hat{x} 
(x with superscribed caret)
- (2) $\overset{\wedge}{=}$ 
(equals sign with superscribed caret)
- (3) $\overset{\vee}{x}$ 
(x with subscripts inverted caret)
- (4) $\overset{<}{=}$ 
(equals sign with superscribed left-pointing caret)
- (5) $\overset{>}{=}$ 
(equals sign with superscribed right-pointing caret)

§99. Dot:


a. The dot is frequently used to indicate the recurrence of one or more digits in a decimal numeral. When used for this purpose, a dot is usually placed in print over each digit of the recurring sequence. In braille, however, only a single dot must be used as a modifier.


- (1) $\dot{.3}$ 
(decimal point 3, with a dot over the 3)


- (2) $\dot{.135}$ 
 (decimal point 135, with a dot over each of the three digits)

- (3) $\dot{.135}$ 
 (decimal point 135, with a dot over the 5)


b. Although there is theoretically no limit to the number of dots which may be placed over or under a single mathematical expression, in practice the number rarely exceeds three dots. However, as many dots must be used in the transcription as are present in the printed text, except in the case of recurring decimals as in a.

- (1) \ddot{x} 
 (x with two dots over it)



- (2) $\overset{\cdot}{\overset{\cdot}{\overset{\cdot}{x}}}$ 
 (x with three dots over it)

- (3) $\underset{\cdot}{\underset{\cdot}{x}}$ 
 (x with two dots under it)

§100. Hollow Dot:

- (1) $\overset{\circ}{=}$ 
 (equals sign with superscribed hollow dot)

§101. Question Mark:

- (1) $\overset{?}{=}$ 
 (equals sign with superscribed question mark)
- (2) $\underset{?}{=}$ 
 (equals sign with subscribed question mark)

§102. Tilde: The tilde, simple or extended, must not be regarded as a modifier when it occurs directly over or under a comparison sign. In that event, it becomes a component of a sign of comparison compounded vertically (see §147). When the tilde, simple or extended, is itself modified by a dot or a caret directly over or under it, the combination is a modified sign of comparison (see §146).

RULE XV—RADICALS

Radical (square root) $\sqrt{\quad}$ ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

Radical Indicators

Index-of-Radical ⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

Order-of-Radical

First inner radical ⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

Second inner radical ⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

Third inner radical ⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

Termination ⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

§103. Simple Radicals: The most commonly occurring radical is the square root.

a. When the square root sign has a vinculum (horizontal bar) which specifies the extent to which the radical sign is effective, the transcription of such a radical is accomplished by the following three steps:

i. The radical symbol ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

ii. The expression to which it applies (radicand).

iii. The termination indicator ⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

(1) $\sqrt{2}$ ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

(2) $\sqrt{x+y}$ ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

(3) $\sqrt{x^2+1}$ ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

(4) $\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$ ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

(5) $\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}$ ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

(6) $3\sqrt{a}$ ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

(7) $\sqrt{x^3}$ ⠠⠦⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨

(1) The $\sqrt{\quad}$ means "square root."


§104. Index of Radical: Radicals of index other than 2 require a specific index. The transcription of such a radical is accomplished by the following three steps:

- i. The index-of-radical indicator $\bullet\colon$
- ii. The index of the radical.
- iii. Then proceed according to the three steps in §103a.

(1) $\sqrt[3]{2}$ $\begin{array}{ccccc} \bullet & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & & \bullet & & \bullet \end{array}$

(2) $3\sqrt[3]{x+y}$

(3) $\sqrt[n]{a}$ $\begin{array}{ccccc} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$

(4) $\sqrt{m+n} \sqrt{p+q}$ 

§105. Nested Radicals: Occasionally, radicals are nested one within the other. The first inner radical is then regarded as having a depth of order 1, the second inner radical as having a depth of order 2, and so on. In such cases, the order-of-radical indicator \therefore (dots 4-6) must be repeated before both the radical symbol and its associated termination indicator as many times as it is necessary to indicate the depth of that radical. If one of the inner radicals is associated with an index, the proper number of order-of-radical indicators must be placed before the index-of-radical indicator rather than before the radical symbol itself. The order-of-radical indicators are provided for the purpose of enabling the reader to keep track of the depth of the radical to which it applies.

(1) $\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x + y} + z}$ 

(the square root of the sum of three terms; the first term is x, the second term is the square root of x plus y; the third term is z)

$$(2) \quad \sqrt[3]{x^2} + \sqrt[3]{x^2 + y^2} + y^2$$

(the cube root of the sum of x squared, the cube root of x squared plus y squared, and y squared)

(3) $\sqrt{\sqrt[3]{x}} = \sqrt[3]{\sqrt{x}}$



(the square root of the cube root of x equals the cube root of the square root of x)

(4) $\sqrt{x + \sqrt{y + \sqrt{z}}}$



(a nest of three radicals; the outer radical contains x plus the inner radicals, the first inner radical contains y plus the second inner radical, and the second inner radical contains z)

RULE XVI—SHAPES

Shape Indicator



Interior Shape-Modification Indicator



Structural Shape-Modification Indicator



Filled-in Shape Indicator



Shaded Shape Indicator



Termination Indicator



Basic Shapes

Angle



Arc

Concave upward



Concave downward



Arrow

Left-pointing



Right-pointing

Contracted












































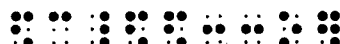
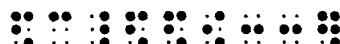
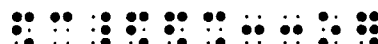
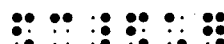
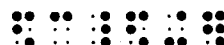
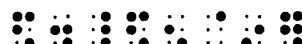
Uncontracted


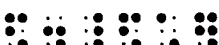

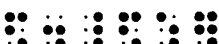

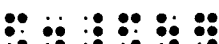

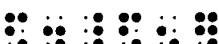




Down-pointing



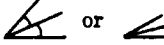

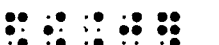





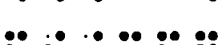











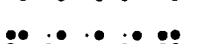




Up-pointing		
Circle		
Diamond		
Ellipse (oval)		
Hexagon		
Irregular		
Regular		
Intersecting Lines		
Is Parallel To		
Is Not Parallel To		
Is Perpendicular To		
Is Not Perpendicular To		
Parallelogram		
Pentagon		
Irregular		
Regular		
Quadrilateral		
Rectangle		
Rhombus	 or 	
Square		
Star		
Trapezoid		

Triangle**Inverted****Regular (equilateral)****Shapes with Interior Modification****Angle****Angle with interior arc****Angle with interior clockwise arrow****Angle with interior counterclockwise arrow****Circle****Circle with interior arrow pointing right****Circle with interior arrow pointing left****Circle with interior arrow pointing right over interior arrow pointing left****Circle with interior arrow pointing left over interior arrow pointing right****Circle with interior arrow pointing up****Circle with interior arrow pointing down****Circle with interior arrow pointing up followed by interior arrow pointing down****Circle with interior arrow pointing down followed by interior arrow pointing up****Circle with interior cross****Circle with interior dot****Circle with interior minus sign****Circle with interior plus sign****Square****Square with interior diagonals**


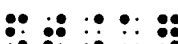




Square with interior dot		
Square with interior horizontal bar		
Square with interior vertical bar		
Square with interior northwest-southeast diagonal		
Square with interior southwest-northeast diagonal		

Shapes with Structural Modification

Angle

Adjacent angles	 or 	
Alternate exterior angles		
Alternate interior angles		
Complementary angles		
Corresponding angles		
Exterior angles		
Interior angles		
Obtuse angle		
Right angle		
Straight angle		
Supplementary angles		
Verticle angles		

Triangle

Acute triangle		
Isosceles triangle		
Obtuse triangle		

Right triangle




Scalene triangle





§106. **Basic Shapes:** A shape is a sign which is in general a miniature picture or diagram of the object which the sign represents.

A shape is represented by using a letter, numeral, or even a configuration of dots which is suggestive of the shape. The shape indicator must precede the shape symbol. A symbol of shape must be used only for the representation of the corresponding sign of shape; it must never be used to represent the word or phrase which is the name of such a sign of shape.

(1)  

(2)  

(3)  

(4)  

(5)  

(6)  

(7) $x\Box$ 

(8) $\angle ABC = \angle DEF$       



§107. **Other Shapes:** Signs of shape which do not appear in the list of Basic Shapes must be represented by the use of one or more letters suggestive of the name of the shape being represented. Care must be exercised not to use an alphabetic symbol to which a meaning is already assigned in the above list. In addition, the transcriber must supply a note of explanation to the reader concerning the name of such a sign of shape and must supply a drawing of the shape if possible. If a combination of letters selected to represent a sign of shape is contractible, the contraction must not be used. The shape indicator must precede a shape symbol constructed in this way.

(1)  

(in ink print, the drawing of a moon)



(2)  

(in ink print, the drawing of a church)









§108. **Filled-In and Shaded Shapes:** Any of the closed shapes in the above list, if they are filled in or shaded, must be represented as such by using  (dots 4-5-6) or  (dots 4-6), respectively, preceding the shape symbol. The shape indicator must, in turn, precede whichever indicator has been used.

(1)  

(filled-in ellipse)

- (2)  
(shaded ellipse)


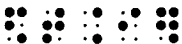


§109. **Polygons:** The list of Basic Shapes contains the shapes for regular polygons up to six sides. Any regular polygon with more than six sides must be represented in the manner suggested, that is, by using the numeral which specifies the number of sides. An irregular polygon, that is, one which has at least two unequal sides, two unequal angles, or both, must not be represented in this way. It must be represented as specified in §107.

- (1)  
(regular octagon)
- (2)  
(regular polygon of 12 sides)
- (3)  
(filled-in regular octagon)
- (4)  
(an irregular octagon; a transcriber's note with a drawing is required)

§110. **Shape with Structural Modification:** When a sign, which is a special case of a more general situation, is used, (for example, *right angle* is a special case of *angle*), or when two or more signs of shape are combined to form a composite sign with a more detailed structure, (for example, two *angles* are combined to form *adjacent angles*), the shape which is formed in either of these ways is called a *shape with structural modification*.

The modification is indicated by a letter or combination of letters suggestive of the nature of the modification. The symbol used for indicating the modification must be preceded by the structural shape-modification indicator and followed by the termination indicator. This combination must directly follow the symbol of basic shape which is being modified.




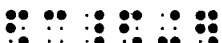

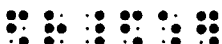


Shapes with structural modification not shown in the list of Shapes with Structural Modification must be transcribed in accordance with the principle suggested by those shape symbols. The transcriber must supply a note of explanation to the reader concerning the name of the structural modification and must supply a drawing if possible. If a combination of alphabetic symbols selected for a structural modifier constitutes a contractible combination, the contraction must not be used.

- (1)  
(an isosceles triangle; without modification the shape symbol signifies *triangle*)
- (2)  
(adjacent angles; without modification the shape symbol signifies *angle*)

§111. **Shape with Interior Modification:**

a. When a letter, operation sign, or other sign is placed inside the basic sign of shape, the shape which is formed in this way is called a *shape with interior modification*.

The modification is indicated by using the symbol which corresponds to the modifying sign. This symbol must be preceded by the interior shape-modification indicator and followed by the termination indicator. This combination must directly follow the symbol of basic shape which is being modified.

- (1)  
- (2)  
- (3)  
- (4)  




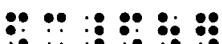
b. If two or more interior modifiers, arranged horizontally, occur inside the same basic sign of shape, the corresponding symbols must be separated by the multipurpose indicator, but the interior shape-modification indicator must be used only once, before the first modifying symbol. The entire combination must directly follow the basic symbol of shape which is being modified.

- (1)  

c. If two or more interior modifiers, arranged vertically, occur inside the same basic sign of shape, the corresponding symbols must be transcribed successively, without intervening spaces or indicators, beginning with the symbol which corresponds to the uppermost sign and proceeding in descending order. The first modifying symbol must be preceded by the interior shape-modification indicator, and the entire combination must directly follow the basic symbol of shape which is being modified. None of the interior signs may be regarded as a modifier of any of the others, and the technique for representing modified expressions does not apply.



- (1)  

§112. **Shape modified by Superposition:** When a sign is superposed upon a sign of shape, the shape which is formed in this way is called a *shape modified by superposition*. Superposition may be distinguished from interior modification by noting that in superposition one of the signs extends beyond the boundary of the other. Whereas, in the case of interior modification, one of the signs is confined within the boundary of the other (see §93).

- (1)  
(a vertical bar extending beyond the boundary of a circle)
- (2)  
(a circle with a vertical bar through the center extending as far as the boundary of the circle)

§113. **Drawn-In Shapes:** It is often better for the reader to have shapes drawn in than to have them represented by the elaborate braille constructions specified in this rule. However, it is not possible to formulate specific rules concerning which form should be used and, therefore, the decision is left to the experience and judgment of the transcriber.

§114. **Plural of a Sign of Shape:** The plural or the possessive of a sign of shape is sometimes indicated by placing the letter "s" on the inside of the sign of shape. When this form is employed, the braille transcription is effected simply by placing the lower-case letter "s" after the shape symbol (see §39).

- (1)  
(in ink print the "s" is inside the triangle shape)

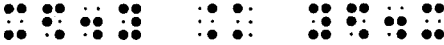
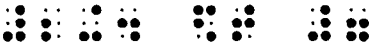
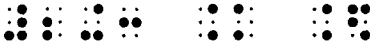
§115. Spacing with Symbols of Shape:

a. When a sign of shape is followed by its identification such as a letter, sequence of letters, or numeral, there must be a space between the shape symbol and its identification. In principle, the spacing rule which covers symbols of shape which are identified are the same as those which apply to function names and their abbreviations.





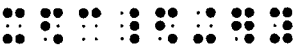

- (1) $\angle 1$
- (2) $\triangle ABC$
- (3) $\circ R$
- (4) In $\triangle ABC$, $\angle A = 90^\circ$.
- (5) $\triangle_{s} UVW$ and XYZ
- (6) $\perp A$
- (7) $\sphericalangle ABC$
- (8) $\angle x + \angle y$
- (9) $\angle 1 + 2\angle 3$
- (10) $\frac{\triangle ABC}{\triangle EFG}$
- (11) $m \angle ABC$
- (12) $\angle 90^\circ + \angle 120^\circ$

b. Shape symbols which represent omission must be spaced in accordance with the omitted item which they represent.

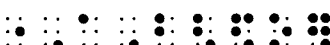

- (1) $\square\%$
(the square represents an omitted numeral)
- (2) $\$ \triangle$
(the triangle represents an omitted numeral)
- (3) $6 \frac{4}{12} = 6 \frac{\triangle}{3}$
(the triangle represents an omitted numeral)
- (4) $1 \text{ day} = 24 \diamond$
(the diamond represents an omitted word or abbreviation)

- (5) $x \square y = y \square x$ 
 (the square represents an omitted sign of operation)
- (6) $2 + 4 \triangle 7$ 
 (the triangle represents an omitted comparison sign)
- (7) $2 + 3 = \nabla$ 
 (the inverted triangle represents an omitted numeral)



c. Symbols of shape which are either comparison symbols or operation symbols must be spaced accordingly.

- (1) $f \rightarrow g$ 
 (the arrow is a comparison symbol)
- (2) $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x)$ 
 (the arrow is a comparison symbol)
- (3) $AB \perp CD$ 
 ("is perpendicular to" is a comparison symbol)
- (4) $AB \nparallel CD$ 
 ("is not parallel to" is a comparison symbol)
- (5) $x \oplus y$ 
 (the circle with interior plus symbol is a symbol of operation)
- (6) $x \blacksquare y$ 
 (the filled-in square symbol is a symbol of operation)

d. In any case, a symbol of shape must be unspaced from any braille indicator which applies to it.

- (1) \overrightarrow{AB} 
- (2) $1101_{\diamond} + 1000_{\diamond}$ 

RULE XVII—FUNCTION NAMES AND THEIR ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	Function Name	Braille Equivalent
amp	amplitude	
antilog	antilogarithm	

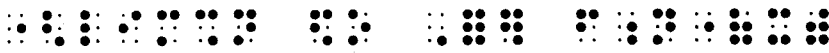
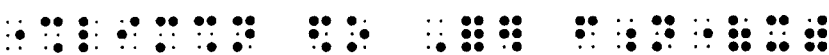

Abbreviation	Function Name	Braille Equivalent
arc	arc	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
arg	argument	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
colog	cologarithm	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
cos	cosine	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
cosh	hyperbolic cosine	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
cot	cotangent	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
coth	hyperbolic cotangent	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
covers	coversine	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
csc	cosecant	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
csch	hyperbolic cosecant	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
ctn	cotangent	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
ctnh	hyperbolic cotangent	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
det	determinant	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
erf	error function	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
exp	exponential	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
exsec	exsecant	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
grad	gradient	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
hav	haversine	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
im	imaginary part	⠠⠠⠠⠠
inf	infimum	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
lim	limit	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
$\overline{\text{lim}}$	upper limit	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠

Abbreviation	Function Name	Braille Equivalent
<u>lim</u>	lower limit	⠠⠇⠠⠇⠠⠇
ln	natural logarithm	⠠⠇⠠⠇
log	logarithm	⠠⠇⠠⠇
max	maximum	⠠⠇⠠⠇
min	minimum	⠠⠇⠠⠇
mod	modulo	⠠⠇⠠⠇
re	real part	⠠⠇⠠⠇
sec	secant	⠠⠇⠠⠇
sech	hyperbolic secant	⠠⠇⠠⠇⠠⠇
sin	sine	⠠⠇⠠⠇
sinh	hyperbolic sine	⠠⠇⠠⠇⠠⠇
sup	supremum	⠠⠇⠠⠇
tan	tangent	⠠⠇⠠⠇
tanh	hyperbolic tangent	⠠⠇⠠⠇⠠⠇
vers	versine	⠠⠇⠠⠇

§116. Contractions in Function Names and Their Abbreviations: See §55b and §56.


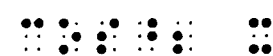
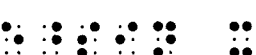
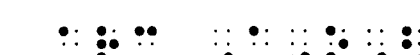

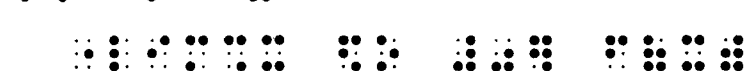
§117. Numeric Subscripts with Function Names and Their Abbreviations: See §77.

§118. Modifiers with Function Names and Their Abbreviations: The bar which occurs over or under the function name "limit" or its abbreviation "lim" must not be treated as a modifier; the combination must be transcribed by means of special symbols for *upper limit* ⠠⠇⠠⠇ or ⠠⠇⠠⠇ or *lower limit* ⠠⠇⠠⠇ or ⠠⠇⠠⠇. Other modifiers, however, must be transcribed in accordance with the techniques for the representation of modified expressions.



- (1) $\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$ 
- (2) $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$ 
- (3) $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ 

§119. Spacing with Function Names and Their Abbreviations:



a. A space must be left after an unmodified function name or its abbreviation. If the function name or its abbreviation carries a superscript, subscript, or modifier, the space must follow the superscript, subscript, or termination of modifier.

- (1) $\sin x$ 
- (2) $\cos^2 x$ 
- (3) $e^{\sin x}$ 
- (4) $\arcsin x$ 
- (5) $\log_a x$ 
- (6) $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ 

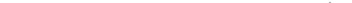
b. If two or more consecutive function names or their abbreviations occur, the space between them may either be omitted or included in accordance with the ink print copy. When there is doubt concerning the presence of a space in ink print between the function names or their abbreviations, a space should be left in the transcription.

- (1) $\arcsin x$ 
(no space in ink print between arc and sin)
- (2) $\arcsin x$ 
(space between arc and sin clearly shown in ink print)

c. The expression which follows or precedes the function name or its abbreviation must be spaced in accordance with the other spacing rules of this Code.

- (1) $\sin x + y$ 
(in ink print, there is a space on both sides of the plus sign)
- (2) $\sin \pi/3$ 
(in ink print, there is no space on either side of the diagonal line)

		Normal	Enlarged
Braces (curly brackets)			
Left	}		
Right	{		
Vertical Bar			
Single	|		
Double	||		
Boldface Single	|		
Boldface Double	||		
Angle Brackets (angular parentheses)			
Left	<		
Right	>		
Barred Brackets			
Left			
Right			
Barred Braces			
Left			
Right			
Half Brackets			
Upper Left	⌈ or ⌊		
Upper Right	⌋ or ⌉		
Lower Left	⌞ or ⌟		
Lower Right	⌝ or ⌠		
Transcriber's Grouping Symbols			
Left			
Right			

(17) $(x + y)(x - y)$ 

(2) A_{n11}

(3) $[a_1 a_2 \dots a_n]$

§124. Vertical Bars:

- a. Double boldface vertical bars are usually read as *the norm of*.

(1) $\|f\|$

- b. Single vertical bars are often read as *the absolute value of*, but are used for other purposes.

(1) $|x|$

(2) $\begin{vmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{vmatrix}$

(3) $\left|_{x=0} \right.$

§125. **Transcriber's Grouping Symbols:** The regular transcriber's grouping symbols in the above list must be used to enclose any transcriber's note which has been inserted into the text (see §186b). These must not be used to enclose a list of transcriber's notes which appears at the beginning of a braille volume. The same rules which govern punctuation and contraction of expressions containing grouping symbols also govern transcriber's notes. For use of enlarged transcriber's grouping symbols see §184b.

§126. **Use of Enlarged Grouping Symbols:** When a system of mathematical expressions is arranged on two or more lines of ink print, and a sign of grouping is used to unify the system, the corresponding grouping symbol in the transcription must be indicated as enlarged by the use of dot 6 to indicate the enlargement. Among such systems of mathematical expressions are: systems of equations, determinants, and matrices. Each braille line which contains any part of the transcription of such a system must also contain the enlarged grouping symbol and these must be vertically aligned. If only the left or only the right member of a pair of grouping signs is present in ink print, only the corresponding grouping symbol must be represented in the transcription. However, when it is advisable for any reason to do so, for example, to save space by avoiding runovers, the enlarged grouping symbols may be drawn.

(1) $\begin{cases} x + y = 2 \\ x - y = 0 \end{cases}$

(a two-line system of equations enclosed within braces, equations are accidentally aligned; in ink print, period is centered)

(2) $\begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{vmatrix} = ad - bc$

(a two-by-two determinant enclosed within vertical bars; the equals sign and the $ad - bc$ are centered in ink print)

(3) $y = \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } x \leq 0 \\ 0, & \text{if } x > 0. \end{cases}$

(a two-line system unified on the left by a left bracket)

$$(4) \quad x = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha & 0 \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(a three-by-three matrix enclosed within large brackets)

$$(5) \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = I.$$

(a three-by-three matrix enclosed within double vertical bars)

§127. Non-Use of Enlarged Grouping Symbols: Signs of grouping must not be indicated as enlarged in the transcription when the corresponding signs in ink print are made large such as for the purpose of covering a fraction, binomial coefficient or other material occupying a large amount of vertical space. No signs, except grouping signs, may ever be shown as being enlarged.

$$(1) \quad \left(\frac{x+y}{u+v} \right)^2$$

$$(2) \quad \binom{n+k}{k}$$

$$(3) \quad \sqrt{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$(4) \quad \int \frac{f(x) dx}{(x-t)^n}$$

§128. Spacing with Symbols of Grouping:

a. Spaces may be required to be left after an opening enlarged grouping symbol or before a closing enlarged grouping symbol to preserve the vertical alignment of such symbols required in §126.

$$(1) \quad \begin{cases} 2x + y = 9 \\ x - 3y = 11 \end{cases}$$

(a unified system of two equations in which vertical alignment is required)










b. A space must be left between an opening and closing grouping symbol when there is a blank, not representing omission, between the corresponding signs in ink print.




(1) { } ⠠⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠⠠
(the empty set)





RULE XIX—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS OF OPERATION




Ampersand (and, logical product)	&	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Asterisk	*	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Back Slash (divides, is a factor of)	\	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Circle with Interior Dot	⊙	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
Circle with Interior Plus	⊕	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
Circle with Interior Minus	⊖	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
Dagger		
Single	†	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Double	‡	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
Division (divided by)	÷	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Dot (and)	•	⠠⠠
Fraction Line (over)		
Diagonal	/	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Simple	—	⠠⠠
Diagonal Complex	/	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
Complex	—	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Hypercomplex	—	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
Hollow Dot	°	⠠⠠⠠⠠


Intersection (cap)	\cap	
Logical Product (and, meet)	\wedge	
Logical Sum (join, or)	\vee	
Minus		
Regular	—	
Boldface	—	
Minus Followed by Plus		
Boldface Minus Followed by Boldface Plus	— +	
Boldface Minus Followed by Regular Plus	— +	
Regular Minus Followed by Regular Plus	— +	
Regular Minus Followed by Boldface Plus	— +	
Minus or Plus	\mp	
Minus with Dot over (proper difference)	$\dot{-}$	
Multiplication (times)		
Cross (cartesian product)	\times	
Dot	\cdot	
Number Sign; Crosshatch; Tic-tac-toe; Pounds (weight)	$\#$	
Paragraph Mark	\P	
Plus		
Regular	+	
Boldface	+	
Plus Followed by Minus		
Boldface Plus Followed by Boldface Minus	+ —	
Boldface Plus Followed by Regular Minus	+ —	


- (1) $f * g$ 
- (2) $3 * 4$ 
- (3) x^* 
- (4) $x \# y$ 
- (5) $2 \# 3$ 
- (6) $R^\#$ 
- (7) $A \P B$ 
- (8) $A \S B$ 
- (9) $A \star B$ 


(1) $A \cap B$   


(2) $\bigcap_{\alpha \in A} x_\alpha$    


(3) $A \cup B$   

(1) $x \wedge y$ 

(2) $x \vee y$ 

(1) $\sim p$ 

(2) $\sim p \vee \sim q \vee \sim r$ 

(3) $\sim \sim T \vee R$ 


a. A space must be left on either side of an operation symbol under any of the circumstances listed below.

(1) $x = -y$ $\begin{array}{cc} \bullet\bullet & \cdot\bullet\cdot\cdot \\ \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot\cdot\cdot \\ \bullet\bullet & \cdot\cdot\cdot\cdot \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{cc} \cdot\cdot & \bullet\bullet \\ \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\ \bullet\bullet & \cdot\cdot \end{array}$


(1) $\sin -x$


(1) $1 + 2 + \dots + n$


(2) $10 - \text{ } = 8$




















(1) 1 yd + 2 yd = 3 yd  (in ink print, there is a space on both sides of the plus sign)

(1) $||| + |||$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet \\ \bullet \\ \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$ $\begin{smallmatrix} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \end{smallmatrix}$

(1) $a \setminus b$ 

(2) $x \oplus y$ 

(3) $12 \div 3$ 

Right-pointing		
Contracted	→	
Uncontracted	→	
Down-pointing	↓	
Up-pointing	↑	
Two-way		
Horizontal	↔	
Vertical	↕	
Equals (is equal to)		
Normal	=	
Boldface	≡	
Greater Than (is greater than)		
Normal	>	
With curved sides	⋈	
Identity (is congruent to; is identical to)		
	≡	
Inclusion (is contained in; is a subset of)		
	⊂	
Less Than (is less than)		
Normal	<	
With curved sides	⋈	
Membership (is an element of; belongs to)		
ε or E or ∈	∈	
Parallel To (is parallel to)		
	∥	
Perpendicular To (is perpendicular to)		
	⊥	
Proportion (as)		
	∴	
Ratio (is to)		
	:	

Relation (is related to)	R	
Reverse Inclusion (contains; in logic, implies)	\supset	
Reverse Membership (contains the element)	\ni or \ni or \ni	

Tilde

Simple (is related to; is similar to)	\sim	
Extended (is related to)	\approx	
Variation (varies as)	\propto	
Vertical Bar (such that)	|	

Modified Comparison Signs

Equals Sign

Caret over	$\hat{=}$	
Caret under (is projective to, projective correspondence)	$\hat{=}$	
Degree sign over (is equal in degrees to)	$\overset{\circ}{=}$	
Dot over (is approximately equal to)	$\overset{\cdot}{=}$	
Dot over and dot under	$\overset{\cdot}{\underset{\cdot}{=}}$	
Equilateral triangle over	\triangle	
Inverted caret over	∇	
Left-pointing caret over	\lessgtr	
Question mark over	$\overset{?}{=}$	
Right-pointing caret over	\gtrless	
Two dots over and two dots under	$\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{=}}$	
Vertical bar over	$\overline{|}$	

Horizontal Bar

Caret over	$\overset{\wedge}{=}$	
------------	-----------------------	--

Caret under (is perspective to,
perspective correspondence)

⸮

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Dot under

⠤

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Simple Tilde, Dot Under

⸮

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Comparison Signs Compounded Vertically

Arrow Combinations

Right-pointing over left-pointing

→
←

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Right-pointing with upper barb over
left-pointing with lower barb

→
←

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Right-pointing over boldface left-pointing

→
←

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Left-pointing over boldface right-pointing

←
→

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Boldface right-pointing over left-pointing

→
←

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Boldface left-pointing over right-pointing

←
→

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Boldface right-pointing over boldface left-pointing

→
←

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Boldface left-pointing over boldface right-pointing

←
→

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Long right-pointing over short left-pointing

→
←

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Short right-pointing over long left-pointing

→
←

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Equivalence (is equivalent to)

⸮

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Greater Than

Bar over greater than (is equal to or greater than)

⸮ or ⸮

⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Bar under greater than (is
greater than or equal to)

⸮ or ⸮

⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Equals sign over greater than
(is equal to or greater than)

⸮ or ⸮

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Equals sign under greater than
(is greater than or equal to)

⸮ or ⸮

⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

Inclusion

Bar over inclusion (is a subset of)

 \supset 

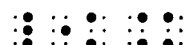
Bar under inclusion (is a subset of)

 \supset 

Equals sign over inclusion (is a subset of)

 \supset 

Equals sign under inclusion (is a subset of)

 \supset **Intersection (cap)**

Bar under intersection

 \cap 

Equals sign under intersection

 \cap **Less Than**

Bar over less than (is equal to or less than)

 \leq or \leq 

Bar under less than (is less than or equal to)

 \leq or \leq Equals sign over less than
(is equal to or less than) \leq or \leq Equals sign under less than
(is less than or equal to) \leq or \leq **Logical Product (meet)**

Bar over logical product

 \wedge 

Bar over and bar under logical product

 \wedge 

Bar over and equals sign under logical product

 \wedge 

Bar under logical product

 \wedge 

Equals sign over logical product

 \wedge 

Equals sign over and bar under logical product

 \wedge 

Equals sign over and equals sign under logical product

 \wedge 

Equals sign under logical product

 \wedge 

Logical Sum (join)

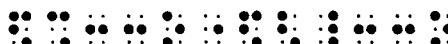
Bar over logical sum	$\overline{\vee}$	
Bar over and bar under logical sum	$\overline{\bigvee}$	
Bar over and equals sign under logical sum	$\overline{\bigvee} =$	
Bar under logical sum	\bigvee	
Equals sign over logical sum	$= \bigvee$	
Equals sign over and bar under logical sum	$= \bigvee$	
Equals sign over and equals sign under logical sum	$= \bigvee =$	
Equals sign under logical sum	$\bigvee =$	

Reverse Inclusion

Bar over reverse inclusion	\supset	
Bar under reverse inclusion	\supset	
Equals sign over reverse inclusion	$= \supset$	
Equals sign under reverse inclusion	$\supset =$	

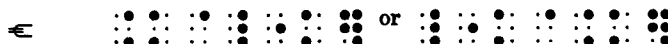
Tilde (is related to)

Bar over double tilde	\approx	
Bar over single tilde	\sim	
Bar under double tilde	\approx	
Bar under single tilde	\sim	
Double tilde	\approx	
Equals sign over double tilde	$\approx =$	
Equals sign over single tilde	$\sim =$	
Equals sign under double tilde	$\approx =$	
Equals sign under single tilde	$\sim =$	

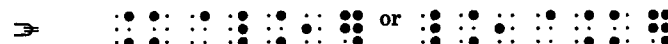
Union (cup)**Bar under union** $\underline{\cup}$ **Equals sign under union** $\underline{=}$ **Comparison Signs Compounded Horizontally****Arrow Combinations****Up-pointing followed by down-pointing** \updownarrow **Down-pointing followed by up-pointing** $\downarrow\uparrow$ **Up-pointing followed by boldface down-pointing** $\Uparrow\Downarrow$ **Down-pointing followed by boldface up-pointing** $\Downarrow\Uparrow$ **Boldface up-pointing followed by down-pointing** $\Uparrow\downarrow$ **Boldface down-pointing followed by up-pointing** $\Downarrow\uparrow$ **Boldface up-pointing followed by boldface down-pointing** $\Uparrow\Downarrow$ **Boldface down-pointing followed by boldface up-pointing** $\Downarrow\Uparrow$ **Greater Than****Followed by less than** $> <$ **Followed by equals sign followed by less than** $> = <$ **Less Than****Followed by greater than** $< >$ **Followed by equals sign followed by greater than** $< = >$ **Comparison Signs Compounded by Superposition****Dot****Between bars of equals sign** $\overline{=}$ **Within inclusion sign** \supset **Within reverse inclusion sign** \supset 

Equals Sign

Through inclusion sign



Through reverse inclusion sign

**Greater Than**Nest of two with straight sides
(is large compared with)

Nest of two with curved sides

**Horizontal Bar**

Through inclusion sign



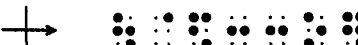
Through reverse inclusion sign

**Less Than**Nest of two with straight sides
(is small compared with)

Nest of two with curved sides

**Vertical Bar**

Through shaft of right-pointing arrow



Through shaft of left-pointing arrow



§139. Negation: Comparison signs may be negated by a vertical stroke or by an oblique stroke in either direction. However the negation is effected in ink print, the symbol $\cdot\cdot$ (dots 3-4) must be placed unspaced before the comparison symbol being negated.

(1) \neq $\cdot\cdot$

(oblique negation sign in ink print, from lower left to upper right)

(2) \neq $\cdot\cdot$




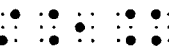
(vertical negation sign in ink print)

(3) \neq $\cdot\cdot$

(oblique negation sign in ink print, from upper left to lower right)





(4) \neq $\cdot\cdot$

(oblique negation sign in ink print, from lower left to upper right)

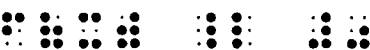

- (5)  
(oblique negation sign in ink print, from upper left to lower right)
- (6)  
(vertical negation sign in ink print)

§140. **Arrows:** A detailed discussion of the construction of arrows of many types is presented in Rule XXI. The arrows in the list of simple comparison signs are those which occur with the greatest frequency.


If a right-pointing arrow has a full barb and a single shaft of ordinary length, is in regular type, and occurs by itself, it must be represented in its contracted form. If such an arrow is in nonregular type, is itself modified, or occurs as part of a more complex modification, it must be represented in its uncontracted form.

- (1) $B \leftarrow A$ 
- (2) $A \rightarrow B$ 
- (3) $A \leftrightarrow B$ 
- (4) $X \xrightarrow{f \circ g} Y$ 

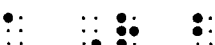
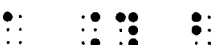
§141. **Identity:** This sign must not be used for *is congruent to* in geometry if another sign is employed for this purpose in ink print.




- (1) $f(x) \equiv 0$ 
- (2) $2 \equiv 5 \pmod{3}$ 




§142. **Membership:** This sign must not be mistaken for the Greek lower-case epsilon, even though it is sometimes referred to by that very name. This sign is generally used when speaking about sets and the elements of which they are composed. When the Greek lower-case epsilon is used in the same textbook, the publisher usually makes a sufficient distinction between the two signs to prevent this confusion.




- (1) $x \in A$ 
(x is an element of A)

§143. **Relation:** When a letter or other sign is used between two expressions to show that they are related, the letter or sign used in this way must be regarded as a comparison sign. As such, it is subject to all the rules governing comparison signs and symbols. The letter R is frequently used in this situation.

- (1) $a R b$ 
- (2) $a \theta b$ 

(1) $x \sim y$   

(2) $x \rightsquigarrow y$   

(1) $\{x \mid |x| < 10\}$  (2) Choose $x \mid x = y^2$.  (3) $\exists x \mid x = -x$ 

§151. Spacing with Symbols of Comparison: A space must be left on either side of a comparison symbol. However, a space must not be left between the comparison symbol and any punctuation symbol, grouping symbol, or indicator which applies to it.

RULE XXI—ARROWS

Arrow Components

Arrow Direction Indicators

Depresses nearer arrowhead by 45 degrees



Elevates nearer arrowhead by 45 degrees



Makes nearer arrowhead point up



Makes nearer arrowhead point down



Arrow Shafts

Curved

(or)



Dashed

--



Dotted

...



Long double

==



Long single

—



Ordinary double

==



Ordinary single

—



Short double

==



Short single

—



Wavy

~



Arrow Types

Boldface



Regular (no indicator)

Arrowheads

Barbed left full

<


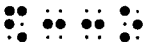


Barbed left lower

↙





Barbed left upper	⌞	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Barbed right full	⌟	⠠⠠
Barbed right lower	⌞	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Barbed right upper	⌟	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Blunted left full	[⠠⠠
Blunted left lower	⌊	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Blunted left upper	⌈	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Blunted right full]	⠠⠠
Blunted right lower	⌋	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Blunted right upper	⌉	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Curved left full	(⠠⠠
Curved left lower	(⠠⠠⠠⠠
Curved left upper	(⠠⠠⠠⠠
Curved right full)	⠠⠠
Curved right lower)	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Curved right upper)	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Straight left full	|	⠠⠠
Straight left lower	|	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Straight left upper	|	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Straight right full	|	⠠⠠
Straight right lower	|	⠠⠠⠠⠠
Straight right upper	|	⠠⠠⠠⠠



§152. **Contracted Form of Right-Pointing Arrow:** When a right-pointing arrow in regular type, with a single shaft of ordinary length and a full barb, occurs by itself, it must be represented in its contracted form . If such an arrow is in non-regular type, is modified, or occurs as part of a more complex modification, it must be represented in its uncontracted form .



§153. **Arrow Components:** There is a large class of signs in the form of arrows which differ from each other in several ways. In the above list, there is presented an assortment of arrow components from which such signs are constructed. The entire construction is a simple comparison symbol.

§154. **Six Steps for Construction of Arrows:** Arrow components must be transcribed in the following order:

- i. The shape indicator.
- ii. The arrow direction, if it must be indicated.
- iii. The arrow type, if it must be indicated.
- iv. The left arrowhead, if any.
- v. The arrow shaft, if required.
- vi. The right arrowhead, if any.

(1)  
(arrow, two-way vertical, boldface, barbed arrowheads at both ends)


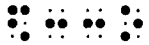
(2)  
(arrow, two-way horizontal, regular type, curved arrowheads at both ends)


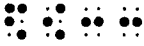
(3)  
(spear, northwest, blunted arrowhead)



§155. **Arrow Directions:** It is possible to represent eight arrow directions by making proper use of the direction indicators.

- a. The two horizontal directions, *right* and *left*, require no indicator.



(1)  
(right-pointing arrow, contracted form)



(2)  
(right-pointing arrow, uncontracted form)



(3)  
 (left-pointing arrow)

(4)  
 (two-way horizontal arrow)

b. The two vertical directions, *up* and *down*, require the directly-over indicator or the directly-under indicator, respectively. The directly-over indicator "makes the arrowhead point up"; the directly-under indicator "makes the arrowhead point down". If a vertical arrow is printed with one arrowhead, it must be transcribed by using the appropriate symbol for a *right* arrowhead, and not a left one.

(1)  
 (arrow pointing up)

(2)  
 (arrow pointing down)

(3)  
 (vertical two-way arrow)


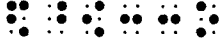
c. The four oblique directions require the superscript indicator or the subscript indicator. The superscript indicator "elevates the nearer arrowhead (if there are two) by 45 degrees from the horizontal position"; the subscript indicator "depresses the nearer arrowhead (if there are two) by 45 degrees from the horizontal position".



(1)  
 (arrow, northeast)

(2)  
 (arrow, northwest)

(3)  
 (arrow, southeast)



(4)  
 (arrow, southwest)


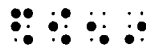
(5)  
 (arrow, northwest-southeast)

(6)  
 (arrow, southwest-northeast)


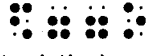
§156. Arrow Shafts: An arrow shaft may be curved, dashed, dotted, straight or wavy, single or double, long or short.



a. If an arrow shaft is curved, the direction of curvature is indicated by a left arrowhead or a right arrowhead. A curved arrow shaft followed by a right arrowhead represents a counterclockwise arrow; a curved arrow shaft preceded by a left arrowhead represents a clockwise arrow.

(1)  
(arrow, counterclockwise)

(2)  
(arrow, clockwise)


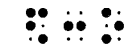
b. Most arrow shafts are single. An arrow with a double arrow shaft is sometimes called a *spear*.



(1)  
(spear, right-pointing)



(2)  
(spear, left-pointing)



(3)  
(spear, horizontal two-way)


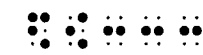
c. Where the length of an arrow shaft has significance, the length is indicated by the number of repetitions of the braille arrow shaft symbol. The list distinguishes three lengths, but other lengths may be indicated by repeating the braille arrow-shaft symbol a suitable number of times.



(1)  
(short arrow, right-pointing)

(2)  
(short arrow, left-pointing)







(3)  
(short arrow, horizontal two-way)

(4)  
(long arrow, right-pointing)

(5)  
(long arrow, left-pointing)


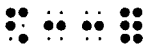











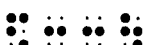




(6)  
(long arrow, horizontal two-way)

§157. **Arrow Types:** Most arrows are printed in regular type. In that case, no indicator is required. If an arrow is printed in boldface type, the boldface type indicator is required.

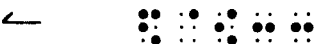












- (1)  
(boldface arrow, right-pointing)
- (2)  
(boldface arrow, left-pointing)
- (3)  
(boldface arrow, horizontal two-way)

§158. **Arrowheads:**




















a. Most arrowheads are barbed. However, arrowheads also occur as blunted, curved, or straight. They may occur at the left end, right end, or at both ends, of the arrow shaft.

- (1)  
(arrow, right-pointing; blunted arrowhead)
- (2)  
(arrow, left-pointing; blunted arrowhead)
- (3)  
(arrow, horizontal two-way; blunted arrowheads)
- (4)  
(arrow, right-pointing; curved arrowhead)
- (5)  
(arrow, left-pointing; curved arrowhead)
- (6)  
(arrow, horizontal two-way; curved arrowheads)
- (7)  
(arrow, right-pointing; straight arrowhead)
- (8)  
(arrow, left-pointing; straight arrowhead)
- (9)  
(arrow, horizontal two-way, straight arrowheads)

b. An arrowhead with its upper half only, or its lower half only, may also be present. Any combination of arrowheads — barbed, blunted, curved, straight, left or right, full, lower half, or upper half — may occur.

- (1)  (arrow, left upper barb only)
- (2)  (arrow, left lower barb only)
- (3)  (arrow, right upper barb only)
- (4)  (arrow, right lower barb only)
- (5)  (arrow, upper barbs only)
- (6)  (arrow, lower barbs only)
- (7)  (arrow, left upper barb and right lower barb)
- (8)  (arrow, left lower barb and right upper barb)
- (9)  (arrow, left upper barb and full right barb)
- (10)  (arrow, left lower barb and full right barb)
- (11)  (arrow, full left barb and right upper barb)
- (12)  (arrow, full left barb and right lower barb)
- (13)  (arrow, full left and right barbs)

RULE XXII—MISCELLANEOUS SIGNS AND SYMBOLS


Angstrom Unit	\AA	
At	@	
Caret (circumflex)	\wedge	
Cent	¢	
Check Mark	✓	
Crossed d	đ	
Crossed h	ħ	
Crossed Lambda	λ	
Crossed R	Ŕ	
Degree	°	
Del (nabla, gradient)	∇ or ∇	
Ditto Mark	"	
Dollar	\$	
Empty Set		
Represented by Zero with Vertical or Oblique Bar Through It	ϕ or ø	
Represented by Facing Braces	{ }	
Factorial	!	
Infinity	∞	
Integral		
Single	\int	
Double	\iint	


Triple	$\int\int\int$	
Lower	\int	
Upper	$\overline{\int}$	
Integral with Superposed Circle	\oint	
Integral with Superposed Infinity	\int^∞	
Integral with Superposed Rectangle	\int_{\square}	
Integral with Superposed Square	\int_{\blacksquare}	
Partial Derivative (round d)	∂	
Percent	%	
Pound (sterling)	£	
Prime	'	
Quantifiers		
Existential Quantifier		
There exists, for some	\exists or \exists	
There exists uniquely for exactly one	$\exists!$ or $\exists!$	
Universal Quantifier (for all, for each, for every)		
	\forall or \forall	
Since (because)	\therefore	
Tally	|	
Therefore		
Normal	\therefore	
Negated (it does not follow that)	\ntherefore	
Vertical Bar (end of proof)	|	


(1) $1/10,000 \mu = 1 \text{ \AA}$


(1) 3 boxes @ 27¢


(1) $.35 \wedge 73$


(1) 10¢ 


(2) x¢ 


(3) \$2.98 






(4) \$x 






(5) 7% 






(6) x% 

(7) £5 

(8) £x 

(1)  milk    

(2)  eggs    

(3)  bread    

§164. Crossed d, Crossed h, Crossed Lambda, Crossed R, Partial Derivative: These symbols must be unspaced from each other and from other mathematical symbols and symbols of grouping unless rules which govern these other symbols require a space.

(1) $R(P_1P_2, P_3P_4)$

(2) $\frac{\partial}{\partial x} f(x, y)$

(3) $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y}$

§165. Degrees: When the hollow dot is used with the meaning *degrees*, its position at the superscript level must be indicated in the transcription.

(1) $90^\circ + 90^\circ = 180^\circ$

§166. Del: When del is used as an omission symbol, the spacing required is the same as the symbol it replaces. Otherwise, the del is subject to the spacing rule of §164.

(1) $\nabla u + \nabla v$

§167. Ditto Mark: Ditto marks must be centered below the material which they duplicate. Except for punctuation, indicators, or symbols of grouping which apply to it, a space must be left on both sides of a ditto mark.

(1) 2 goes into 2, 1

" " " 4, 2

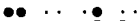







" " " 6, 3

§168. Empty Set (null set, void set): The transcriber must not mistake the zero with a vertical or oblique bar (\emptyset or \varnothing), meaning *empty set*, for the lower-case Greek letter phi (ϕ) to which it is similar. When the empty set is represented by the zero with a vertical or oblique bar in ink print, the corresponding braille symbol \emptyset must be used and is subject to the spacing rule of §164. When facing braces are used to represent the empty set in ink print, the corresponding braille symbols $\{\}$ must be used and these are spaced as grouping symbols.

(1) $A \cup \emptyset = A$

(2) $\{\text{even integers}\} \cap \{\text{odd integers}\} = \{\}$




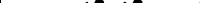
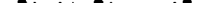

$\{\text{even integers}\} \cap \{\text{odd integers}\} = \{\}$

- (3) x''' 
(4) x'^2 
(5) x'_1 
(6) x_1' 
(7) $(u + v)' = u' + v'$ 
(8) $\overline{x'}$ 
(9) $5'8''$ 
(10) $20^\circ 30' 10''$ 


\$173. Quantifiers: The existential and universal quantifiers must be unspaced from the quantities to which they apply.

- (1) $\exists x, x < \frac{1}{n}$
- (2) $\exists! x | x = -x$
- (3) $\forall x \in A$
- (4) $\forall_x \forall_y -\frac{y-x}{x+y} = \frac{x-y}{x+y}$

§174. Since, Therefore: Except for punctuation, indicators, and grouping symbols, the symbol for *since* and symbols for *therefore*, in its normal or negated form, must be spaced from the material to which they apply.

- (1) $\therefore AB = AC$   
- (2) $\therefore AB = AC$   

§175. Tally Marks: Tally marks must be grouped in braille as they are grouped in ink print. However, the cross tally which sometimes appears in ink print must be treated as just another tally mark. Groups of tally marks must be separated by a single space from each other and, except for punctuation, indicators, and grouping symbols, from surrounding material. However, transition to another braille line takes the place of this required space. Transition to another line of braille must never be made from one tally mark to another within the same group.

(2) $\|x\| \|y\|$ 

(3) $\parallel x \parallel$ 

(4) $|x|_{x=0}$ 

viii. The multipurpose indicator must be used between an operation symbol when it is represented by a symbol for a regular polygon and a numeral which follows.

(1) $9 \square 14 = 23$ 

(2) $9_7 \blacksquare 13_7$ 

ix. The multipurpose indicator must be used between two symbols for the tilde to indicate that they are written horizontally, one after the other.

(1) $\sim \sim T$ 



RULE XXIV—SPATIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Division


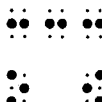
Curved Division Sign on Left,
Separation Line Above

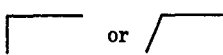

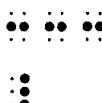
Curved Division Sign on Right,
Separation Line Above




Curved Division Signs on Left and Right,
Separation Line Above

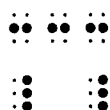
Straight or Slant Division Sign on Left,
Separation Line Above

 or  

Straight or Slant Division Sign on Right,
Separation Line Above

 or  

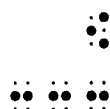
Straight Division Signs on Left and Right,
Separation Line Above



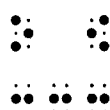
Curved Division Sign on Left,
Separation Line Below



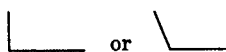
Curved Division Sign on Right,
Separation Line Below



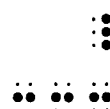
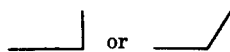
Curved Division Signs on Left and Right,
Separation Line Below



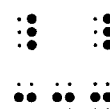
Straight or Slant Division Sign on Left,
Separation Line Below



Straight or Slant Division Sign on Right,
Separation Line Below



Straight Division Signs on Left and Right,
Separation Line Below



Vertical Line Used in Division Arrangements
(varying in length)



Separation Line (varying in length)

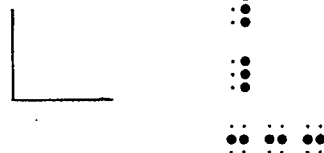


Carried Number Indicator for Addition
(varying in length)

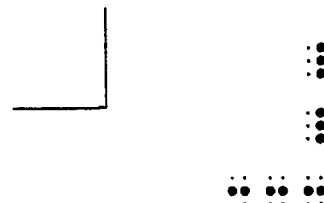


Square Root**Synthetic Division**

**Straight Line on Left, Separation
Line Below**



**Straight Line on Right, Separation
Line Below**

**§178. Addition and Subtraction:**

a. In a spatial arrangement for addition or subtraction, the numeric symbols, fractions, abbreviations, interior signs of operation or comparison must be vertically aligned with digits under digits, commas under commas, decimal points under decimal points, fractions under fractions, abbreviations under abbreviations, signs of operation under signs of operation, and signs of comparison under signs of comparison. However, if these are deliberately misaligned in ink print as in an exercise requiring the student to make a suitable correction, this misalignment must be preserved in the transcription.

b. The plus, minus, or dollar symbols, if the corresponding signs are present, must be placed at least one column of cells to the left of the widest column of numeric symbols which appears in the part of the arrangement *above* the separation line. Subject to the rules above, symbols of operation and dollar symbols may be placed in the same position as shown in ink print.

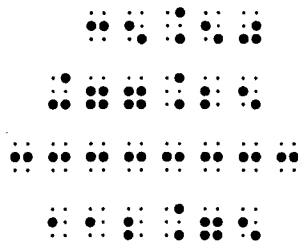
c. The separation line which appears in addition or subtraction must be made one cell longer at either end than the over-all width of the rest of the arrangement.

(1)

508	⠠⠠⠠
2876	⠠⠠⠠⠠
59	⠠⠠
+ 427	⠠⠠⠠⠠
3870	⠠⠠⠠⠠

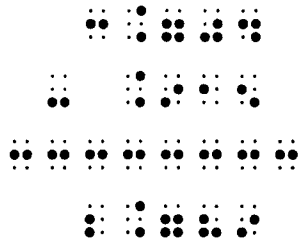
(in ink print, the plus sign is further to the left than any term in the problem or the answer)

$$(2) \quad \begin{array}{r} 35.50 \\ + 77.25 \\ \hline 112.75 \end{array}$$



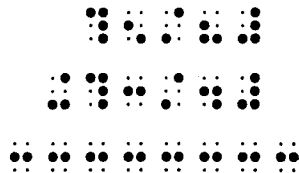
(in ink print, the plus sign is further to the left than any term in the problem or the answer)

$$(3) \quad \begin{array}{r} 3.704 \\ - .915 \\ \hline 2.789 \end{array}$$



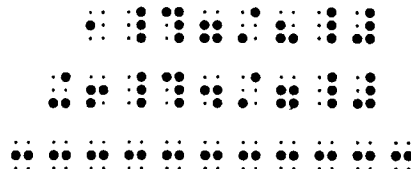
(in ink print, part of the minus sign falls under the 3, the rest extends further to the left)

$$(4) \quad \begin{array}{r} \frac{5}{8} \\ + \frac{3}{4} \\ \hline \end{array}$$



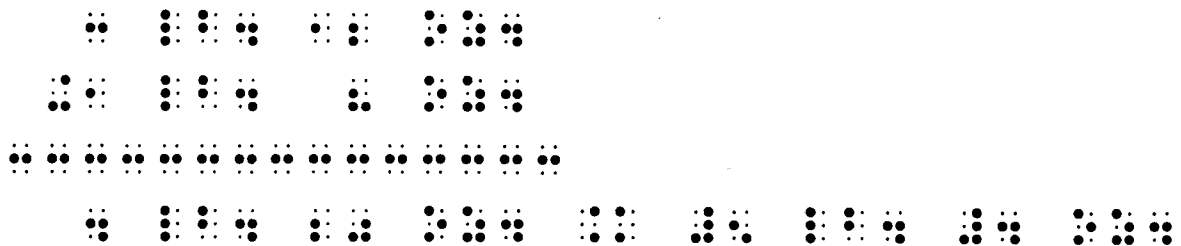
(in ink print, the plus sign is further to the left than any term in the problem)

$$(5) \quad \begin{array}{r} 1 \frac{7}{8} \\ + 6 \frac{4}{7} \\ \hline \end{array}$$



(in ink print, the plus sign is further to the left than any term in the problem)

$$(6) \quad \begin{array}{r} 3 \text{ lb. } 12 \text{ oz.} \\ + 1 \text{ lb. } 8 \text{ oz.} \\ \hline 4 \text{ lb. } 20 \text{ oz.} = 5 \text{ lb. } 4 \text{ oz.} \end{array}$$



(in ink print, the plus sign is further to the left than any term in the problem)

d. **Carried Numbers in Addition:** When carried numbers appear in an addition arrangement above the columns to which they apply, the transcriber must insert the indicator for carried numbers between these carried numbers and the arrangement to which they apply. The carried number indicator must have the same length as the separation line.

(1)

$$\begin{array}{r} \overset{11}{254} \\ + 176 \\ \hline 430 \end{array}$$

(in ink print, the carried numbers are in small type directly above the columns to which they apply)

e. In an arrangement containing fractions, fraction lines must be vertically aligned, each numerator must be right justified in the column reserved for numerators, and each denominator must be left justified in the column reserved for denominators. Fraction indicators must also be vertically aligned and must be right-justified in the columns reserved for both opening and closing indicators.

(1)

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{3}{8} \\ + \frac{4}{8} \\ \hline \frac{7}{8} \end{array}$$

(2)

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{11}{16} \\ + \frac{1}{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(3)

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{5} \\ - \frac{1}{10} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 (4) \quad 1 \frac{5}{6} \\
 + \frac{2}{3} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

f. In an arrangement containing mixed numbers, the whole-number part must be vertically aligned according to a above.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 (1) \quad 10 \frac{2}{3} \\
 + 4 \frac{1}{3} \\
 \hline
 14 \frac{3}{3} = 15
 \end{array}$$

g. In an arrangement containing polynomials, terms must be vertically aligned. In each term, symbols of operation, coefficients, letters, superscript indicators, superscripts, and base-line indicators must also be vertically aligned. When the base-line indicator is required, it must be placed in the first possible position consistent with this required alignment. Within each coefficient and superscript, corresponding symbols must be vertically aligned.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 (1) \quad \begin{array}{r} 2x^3 - x^2 + x + 1 \\ 3x^3 + 4x^2 - 10x + 7 \\ \hline - 2x^3 \qquad - 6x \\ \hline 3x^3 + 8x^2 - 15x + 20 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

§179. Multiplication:

a. In a spatial arrangement for multiplication, the symbols comprising the multiplier and multiplicand must be aligned in the transcription as the corresponding signs are aligned in ink print.

b. The multiplication symbol, if the corresponding sign is present in ink print, must be placed immediately to the left of the multiplier.

c. The separation lines which appear in a multiplication arrangement must be made one cell longer at either end than the overall width of the rest of the arrangement.

(1)
$$\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ \times 54 \\ \hline 92 \\ 115 \\ \hline 1242 \end{array}$$

(2)
$$\begin{array}{r} 1704 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 8520 \end{array}$$

(3)
$$\begin{array}{r} 132 \\ \times 300 \\ \hline 39600 \end{array}$$

(4)
$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \text{ gal } 3 \text{ qt} \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 4 \text{ gal } 6 \text{ qt} \end{array}$$

d. In an arrangement containing fractions, mixed numbers, or polynomials, alignment must be generally as specified in §178 e-g.

(1)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 75 \\
 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \\
 \hline
 56\frac{1}{2} \\
 150 \\
 \hline
 206\frac{1}{2}
 \end{array}$$

(2)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7x - 3 \\
 4x + 5 \\
 \hline
 28x^2 - 12x \\
 + 35x - 15 \\
 \hline
 28x^2 + 23x - 15
 \end{array}$$

e. In arrangements which show multiplication to non-decimal bases in which subscripts appear, the subscript indicator must be placed in the first possible position consistent with the alignment required for the addition of partial products.

(1)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 34_{\text{seven}} \\
 \times 12_{\text{seven}} \\
 \hline
 101_{\text{seven}} \\
 34_{\text{seven}} \\
 \hline
 441_{\text{seven}}
 \end{array}$$

(5)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 644 \\
 4 \overline{)2576} \\
 \underline{24} \\
 17 \\
 \underline{16} \\
 16 \\
 \underline{16} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

(6)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x + 5 \overline{) x^2 + 11x + 30} \\
 \underline{x^2 + 5x} \\
 6x + 30 \\
 \underline{6x + 30} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

(in ink print, it is clear that the quotient is aligned with the dividend, and there is a horizontal line under the divisor)

$$(7) \quad \begin{array}{r} x + 4 \overline{) x^2 + 12x + 32} \\ \underline{x^2 + 4x} \\ 8x + 32 \\ \underline{8x + 32} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

(in ink print, the quotient is clearly not aligned with the terms in the dividend)

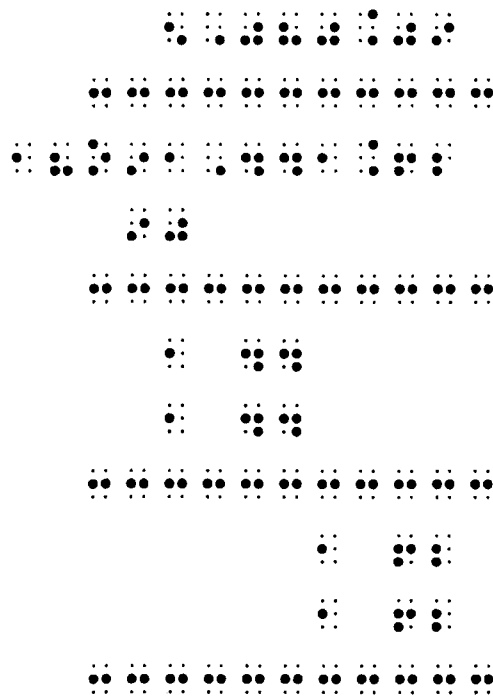
$$(8) \quad 18 \overline{) 452}$$

d. When commas or the decimal point occur in the dividend of a division arrangement, a blank column of cells must be left where these occur in the entire arrangement except in separation lines. When a caret occurs in a dividend, a blank column of two cells must be left where this occurs in the entire arrangement except in the separation lines and the quotient. In the quotient, the decimal point corresponding to the caret must be right-justified in the two cells allotted to the caret.

$$(1) \quad \begin{array}{r} \$ 5.00 \\ 5 \overline{) \$25.00} \end{array}$$

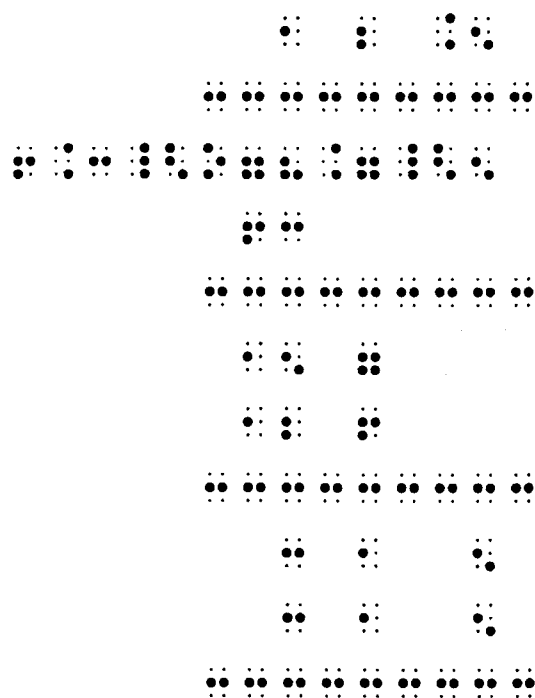
(2)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5,080.09 \\
 18 \overline{) 91,441.62} \\
 \underline{90} \\
 144 \\
 \underline{144} \\
 162 \\
 \underline{162}
 \end{array}$$



(3)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12.5 \\
 6.3 \overline{) 78.75} \\
 \underline{63} \\
 157 \\
 \underline{126} \\
 315 \\
 \underline{315}
 \end{array}$$



e. When, in a division arrangement, there is a remainder which is identified as such by the letter "r", lower-case or capitalized, the "r" must be preceded by a space.

(1) 181 r4

25)4529

25

202

200

29

25

4

181 r4
 25)4529
 25
 202
 200
 29
 25
 4

f. If a vertical line is part of a division arrangement, it may be represented by a column of dots 4-5-6 or it may be drawn. A space must be left between the column of dots 4-5-6 and any digit which precedes or follows it.

(1)	6	414	
	60	10	
	354		
	120	20	
	234		
	180	30	
	54		
	54	9	
		69	

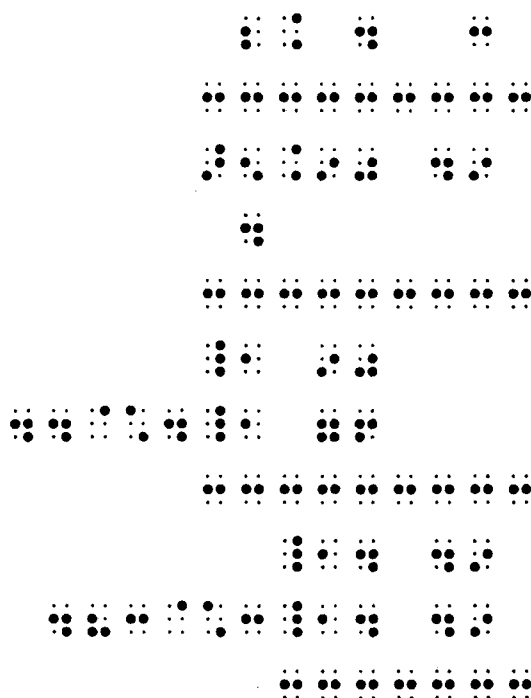
§181. Square Root: A square root arrangement is similar to a division arrangement except that no divisor is present. The arrangement should be adapted to resemble the arrangement in ink print as closely as possible. If the square root symbol is used in this situation, the termination indicator is not required.

(1)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5.48 \\
 \sqrt{30.00\ 00} \\
 25 \\
 \hline
 104 \quad 5\ 00 \\
 \times 4 \quad 4\ 16 \\
 \hline
 1087 \quad 84\ 00 \\
 \times 7 \quad 76\ 09 \\
 \hline
 7\ 91
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{cccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc}
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot \\
 \cdot\cdot & \cdot\cdot
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 (2) \quad \begin{array}{r} 2.43 \\ \sqrt{5.9049} \\ 4 \end{array} \\
 44 \times 4 \quad \begin{array}{r} 190 \\ 176 \\ \hline 1449 \end{array} \\
 483 \times 3 \quad \begin{array}{r} 1449 \\ 1449 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

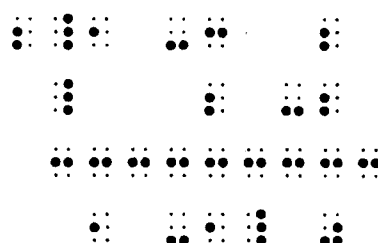


§182. Synthetic Division:

a. In a synthetic division arrangement, the numeric symbols in the synthetic dividend, synthetic product, and synthetic quotient must be aligned by place value. Symbols of operation, when present, must also be aligned. There must be at least one column of blank cells between adjacent columns of a synthetic division arrangement.

b. A vertical line must be used to the left or to the right of the synthetic division arrangement according as the synthetic divisor appears to the left or to the right. This vertical line must be unspaced from the synthetic dividend and from the synthetic divisor. One part of the vertical bar must appear on the line containing the synthetic dividend, and another part of the line must appear on the line containing the synthetic product. The separation line must begin directly under the vertical line at one end, and terminate one cell beyond the over-all synthetic arrangement at the other end. If the synthetic divisor appears in ink print as boxed-in on two sides, this must be ignored in the transcription. When a vertical line is used between the synthetic quotient and the synthetic remainder, it must be placed in the column of blank cells as shown in ink print.

$$(F) \quad 2 \quad \begin{array}{r|rr} 1 & -3 & 2 \\ & 2 & -2 \\ \hline 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array}$$



(2)
$$\begin{array}{r|rr} 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 2 & & -2 \\ \hline 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{array}$$

(3)
$$\begin{array}{r|rrrr} +2 & 1 & +6 & -1 & -30 \\ & & +2 & +16 & +30 \\ \hline & 1 & +8 & +15 & +0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccccc} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{array}$$

(in ink print, the divisor is boxed-in on two sides; there is no vertical line after the divisor)

(4)
$$\begin{array}{r|rrrr} 1 & -3 & +4 & +5 \\ +2 & -2 & +4 & \\ \hline 1 & -1 & +2 & +9 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{array}$$

(in ink print, the divisor is boxed-in on two sides; there is no vertical line after the divisor)

§183. Determinants and Matrices:

a. In determinants or matrices each entry must be left-justified (moved as far left as possible) in the column to which it belongs, and top-justified (moved as far up as possible) in the row to which it applies. Regardless of the ink-print copy, centering or other forms of alignment is not permitted. One column of blank cells must be left between columns.

b. Every effort must be made to confine the entire arrangement to a single braille page. To achieve this goal, the following techniques may be used:

i. An entry may be run over to other braille lines and each continuation indented two cells from the column margin. When space saving is a factor, runovers may be made without regard to any hierarchy preferences. Successive rows in a column must be transcribed without skipping a line between them.

ii. An entry may be run over to other braille lines and each continuation left-justified in its column. When space saving is a factor, runovers may be made without regard to any hierarchy preferences. Successive rows in a column must be transcribed with a

skipped line between them. When the technique described in i above is effective in providing the required space, it must be used in preference to the technique described here.

iii. Additional space may be saved by drawing the enclosing grouping symbols instead of using their braille equivalents.

iv. When an entry is a fraction, the fraction may be represented spatially, if necessary, to save space. However, the row containing such a fraction must then have a line skipped above and below it.

v. The technique of keying may be employed for one or several entries if no other space-saving technique is effective. (See §187.)






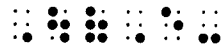






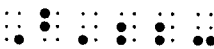




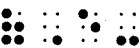






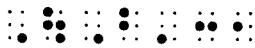


































(1)
$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos a & \sin a & 0 \\ -\sin a & \cos a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(in ink print, each entry is centered in the column to which it belongs)

(2)
$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{A} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{A \sin^2 \beta} & -\frac{\cos \beta}{A \sin^2 \beta} \\ 0 & -\frac{\cos \beta}{A \sin^2 \beta} & \frac{1}{C} + \frac{\cos^2 \beta}{A \sin^2 \beta} \end{pmatrix}$$

(in ink print, each entry is centered in the column to which it belongs)

(3)	$B'_{11} - (E - E_1^0)$	B'_{12}	B'_{13}	B'_{14}
	B'_{21}	$B'_{22} - (E - E_2^0)$	B'_{23}	B'_{24}
	B'_{31}	B'_{32}	$B'_{33} - (E - E_3^0)$	B'_{34}
	B'_{41}	B'_{42}	B'_{43}	$B'_{44} - (E - E_4^0)$

(in ink print, each entry is centered in the column to which it belongs)

$$(4) \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{A} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{A \sin^2 \beta} & \frac{\cos \beta}{A \sin \beta} \\ 0 & \frac{\cos \beta}{A \sin^2 \beta} & \frac{\cos^2 \beta}{A \sin^2 \beta} \end{pmatrix}$$

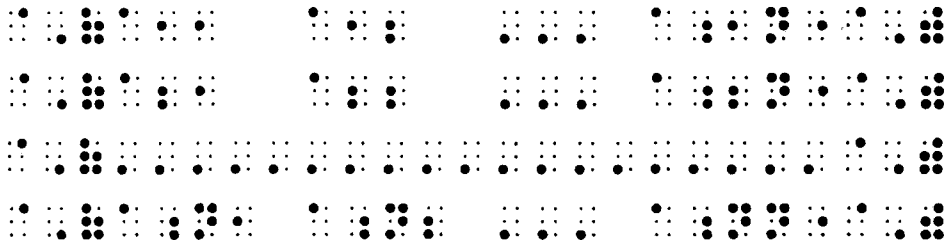
(in ink print, each entry is centered in the column to which it belongs)

c. When a sequence of dots appears to signify the omission of one or more rows and such dots are confined to each column of the determinant or matrix, a sequence of three dots 3 must be placed in each column to indicate the omission and each ellipsis used in this way must be left-justified in its column. When a sequence of dots appears to signify the omission of one or more rows and such dots are not confined to their columns, or if some columns contain no dots, a sequence of dots 3 must be used beginning in the first cell of column one and extending to the end of the longest entry in the last column.

$$(1) \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

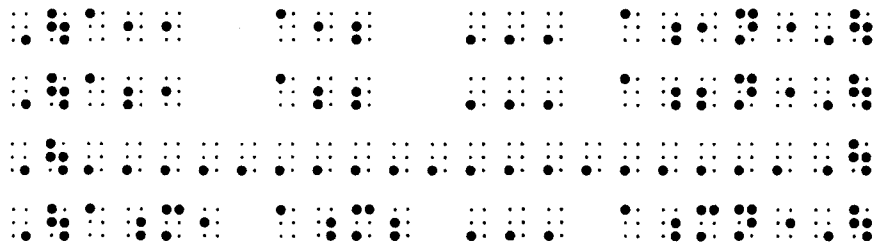
(in ink print, one dot is shown in the first, second, and fourth columns, respectively)

$$(2) \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$



(in ink print, the sequence of dots in the third row is not confined to specific columns)

$$(3) \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$$



(in ink print, three dots are vertically aligned, one under the other in the first and fourth columns; no such dots appear in the second or third columns)

§184. Unified Expressions:

a. When enlarged grouping symbols are used to unify an expression which is neither a determinant nor a matrix, each item must begin in the cell which immediately follows the left enlarged grouping symbol and must end in the cell which immediately precedes the right enlarged grouping symbol. It is advantageous to draw these enlarged grouping symbols when space saving is a factor. However, these requirements must be waived whenever vertical alignment must be indicated. In this case, at least one item must either begin in the cell which immediately follows the left enlarged grouping symbol or must end in the cell which immediately precedes the right enlarged grouping symbol.

$$(1) \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 4x - y = 3 \\ 3x - y = 1 \end{array} \right\}$$

$$(2) \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3x + 15y - 2z = 64 \\ x + 12y + z = 51 \\ 7x - 8y + 2z = -16 \end{array} \right\}$$

(1) 1. 4956
789
+ 31

A 10x10 grid of dots representing a sparse matrix. The dots are arranged in a pattern that suggests a banded or sparse structure, with some clusters of dots and many empty spaces.

(2) 2. \$18.24
 × 65
 —
 9120
 10944
 —
 \$1,185.60

A 10x10 grid of dots representing a sparse matrix. The dots are arranged in a pattern that is symmetric about the main diagonal, which is highlighted by a series of dots from the top-left to the bottom-right. The matrix is sparse, with most cells being empty.

(3) 3.
$$\begin{array}{r} \overset{1}{27} \\ + 5 \\ \hline 32 \end{array}$$

(4) 4.
$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \quad 16 \quad 16 \\ \cancel{8} \quad \cancel{7} \quad \cancel{8} \\ - 1 \quad 9 \quad 8 \\ \hline 1 \quad 7 \quad 8 \end{array}$$

ii. The identifier must be placed on the line which contains the dividend in a division arrangement, on the line which contains the radicand in a square root arrangement, and on the line which contains the synthetic dividend in a synthetic division arrangement.

(1) 5.
$$\begin{array}{r} 4947 \\ 5 \overline{)24735} \end{array}$$

iii. In the case of spatial fractions, identifiers and centered comparison symbols, symbols of operation, punctuation, and other applicable symbols must be placed on the principle fraction line. However, identifiers must be placed on the top line of a continued fraction.

(1) 6.
$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4} = 1\frac{1}{4}$$

iv. In the case of determinants, matrices, and unified expressions, identifiers, comparison symbols, symbols of operation, punctuation, and other applicable symbols must, if they appear on the same side of the expression as the enlarged grouping symbol, be placed on the top line even though they are centered in ink print.

(1) 7.
$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = 100$$

(in ink print, the material outside the determinant is centered)

(2)

$$8. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 \\ 10 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

(in ink print, the example number, the multiplication dot, the second matrix, the equals sign, and the period are all centered vertically in relation to the first and last matrices)

(3)

$$9. (-1 \ 4 \ 2) \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(in ink print, the example number, first matrix, and period are vertically centered in relation to the second matrix)

(4)

$$10. \begin{cases} x + 3y + z = 5 \\ 2x + y + 2z = 5 \\ 7x + 8y + z = 7 \end{cases}.$$

(in ink print, the example number and the period are vertically centered in relation to the unified system)

c. When spatial arrangements are placed side-by-side there must be at least one clear column of blank cells between the end of one separation line and the beginning of the next. In any case, no symbol in one spatial arrangement may be less than three cells distant from any symbol on any line in, or associated with, a neighboring arrangement other than neighboring ends of separation lines.

(1)

27	15		
+ 7	+23		

$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccc} \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \end{array}$

(in ink print, the examples are side-by-side)

(2)

1. 42	2. 100
—23	— 91

$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccc} \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \end{array}$

(in ink print, the examples are side-by-side)

§186. Transcriber's Notes:

a. Transcriber's notes must be enclosed by the transcriber's grouping symbols.

b. A transcriber's note consisting of seven words or less may be inserted directly into the text at the point where it applies. Longer notes must be placed at the nearest convenient point relative to the material to which they apply and must be placed, indented, and run over in accordance with the rules of the *Code of Braille Textbook Format and Techniques*.

(1) In x^2 , the 2 is the exponent.

$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccc} \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \\ \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \end{array}$

§187. Keying Technique:

a. When space does not permit the inclusion of labels, column headings, entries, etc., in a figure, determinant, matrix, or table as shown in ink print, one or more of the labels, headings, entries, etc. may be replaced by a numeric or alphabetic key. A numeric key should consist of a numeral written in the upper part of the braille cell. This numeral must be preceded by the numeric indicator and must not be punctuated. An alphabetic key must consist of two lower-case English letters and, if possible, the combination should be suggestive of the item it represents. An alphabetic key may only be used when the author's entries are never composed of two lower-case letters. Two items which are identical should have the same key assigned to them.

b. If a list of numeric keys is used, it must consist of consecutive numerals beginning with number 1, and these numerals should be placed in the figure, determinant, matrix, or table in the same position as the material which they replace.

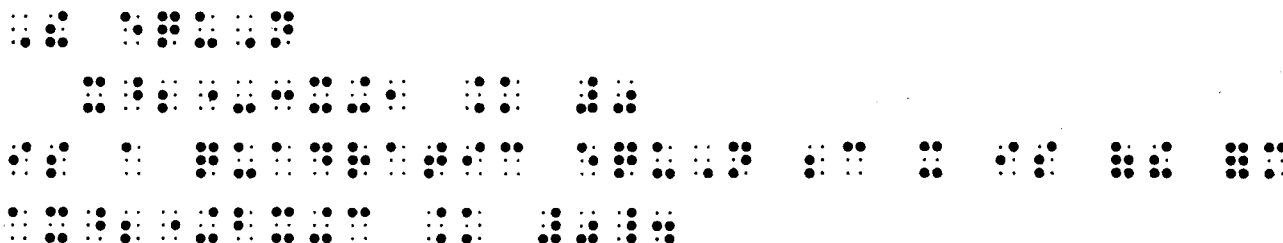
(1)

Source of Variation	Sums of Squares	D.F.	Mean Square	EMS	F-Ratio
Between blocks	$SS_i = 2$	2	$\frac{2}{2} = 1$	$\sigma^2 + \frac{3}{2} \sum \alpha_i^2$	$\frac{1}{2.5} = .4$
Between treatments	$SS_j = 26$	2	$\frac{26}{2} = 13$	$\sigma^2 + \frac{3}{2} \sum \beta_j^2$	$\frac{13}{2.5} = 5.2$
Error	$SS_{ij} = 10$	4	$\frac{10}{4} = 2.5$	σ^2	
Total	$SS = 38$	8			

- (1) The equation

$$x^2 - 3x + 1 = 0$$

is a quadratic equation because it is of the form $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$.



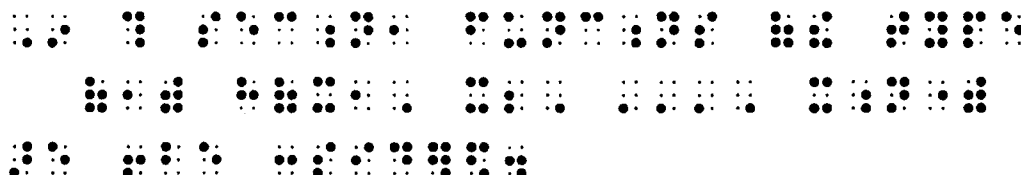
(the first equation is a displayed expression; the second equation is an embedded expression)

b. If an identifying number or letter is associated with a displayed expression, this number or letter is part of the displayed expression and must begin in the appropriate cell in accordance with the rules for displayed expressions in §§190-191. In ink print, identifying numbers or letters are sometimes at the right. In braille, numbers or letters must be placed uniformly at the left. However, if identifying numbers or letters occur at the right in ink print, a transcriber's note concerning the transposition of such numbers or letters must be placed at the beginning of the first volume. Page references which are associated with an expression must immediately follow that expression.

- (1) In this section, functions of the type

$$h(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \quad (1)$$

are to be considered.

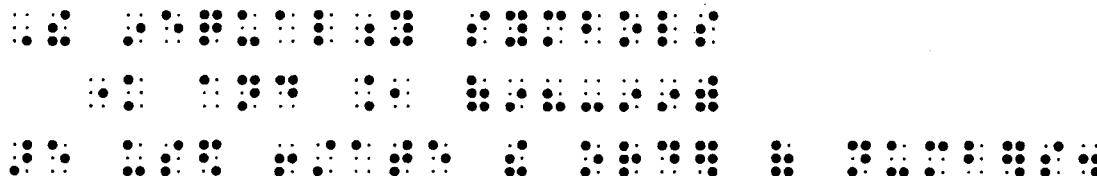


(in ink print, the identifying number occurs at the right)

- (2) The inequality symbols

$$< \quad \text{and} \quad > \quad (98-99)$$

are used to state the order of numbers.



(in ink print, the page numbers occur at the right-hand margin of the page)

§189. Linked Expressions:

a. A linked expression must contain at least one sign of comparison. The component which precedes the first sign of comparison is called the *anchor*. Each of the remaining components, beginning with a comparison sign but not including the next comparison sign, is called a *link*.

b. When a linked expression meets the following criteria, it is subject to the special margin requirements set forth in §190c, §191a(iv) and b(v).

i. The expression must be displayed and not embedded within text.

ii. Its signs of comparison must be vertically aligned in print, except possibly for the last few which may occur on the last print line of the expression.

iii. No sign of comparison, except possibly the first one, may be preceded by any expression on its left.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \quad 12\frac{1}{2}\% &= 12.5\% \\
 &= .125 \\
 &= \frac{125}{1000} = \frac{1}{8}
 \end{aligned}$$

(in ink print, the first equals sign appears to the right of $12\frac{1}{2}\%$ and all other equals signs except the last one are aligned beneath it)

$$(2) \quad 12\frac{1}{2}\% = 12.5\% = .125 = \frac{125}{1000} = \frac{1}{8}$$

(a linked expression which does not require special margin provisions; in ink print the entire expression appears on one line)

§190. Margins for Narrative Portions of Text:

a. In narrative portions of text, margins should be maintained as in English Braille; paragraphs must begin in cell 3 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 1.

- (1) $x + 2$ and $x + 5$ are factors of $x^2 + 7x + 10$
because $(x + 2)(x + 5) = x^2 + 7x + 10$.
This is similar to arithmetic where 5 and 3
are factors of 15 because $5 \times 3 = 15$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &x + 2 \text{ and } x + 5 \text{ are factors of } x^2 + 7x + 10 \\
 &\text{because } (x + 2)(x + 5) = x^2 + 7x + 10. \\
 &\text{This is similar to arithmetic where 5 and 3} \\
 &\text{are factors of 15 because } 5 \times 3 = 15.
 \end{aligned}$$

b. When the special margin requirements for linked expressions do not apply, a displayed expression must begin in cell 3 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 5.

- (1) The product of two monomials is a monomial.

For example

$$(3x^2)^3 = (3x^2)(3x^2)(3x^2) = (9x^4)(3x^2) = 27x^6.$$

c. When the special margin requirements for linked expressions do apply, the anchor must begin in cell 3 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 7. Each link must begin in cell 5 on a new braille line and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 7.

- (1) $8x^3 + 125y^3$ can be factored in the following way:

$$\begin{aligned} 8x^3 + 125y^3 &= (2x)^3 + (5y)^3 \\ &= (2x + 5y)[(2x)^2 - (2x)(5y) + (5y)^2] \\ &= (2x + 5y)(4x^2 - 10xy + 25y^2). \end{aligned}$$

(in ink print, the first equals sign appears to the right of $8x^3 + 125y^3$ and all other equals signs are aligned beneath it)

§191. Margins for Non-Spatial Itemized Materials: When material is identified sequentially by number or letter, as in exercises or outlines, it will be referred to as *itemized material*.

a. When non-spatial itemized material contains main divisions only (no subdivisions) the following rules concerning margins must be observed:

i. The main division numbers or letters must begin in cell 1 and the associated material must be run over, if necessary, in cell 3.

ii. Succeeding paragraphs, if any, must begin in cell 5 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 3.

iii. When the special margin requirements for linked expressions do not apply, a displayed expression must begin in cell 5 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 7.

iv. When the special margin requirements for linked expressions do apply, the anchor must begin in cell 5 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 9. Each link must begin in cell 7 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 9.

v. Instructions which apply to a group of problems which follow must begin in cell 5 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 3. There must be a blank line above such instructions, but not below. However, a page-change line may take the place of this required skipped line. The last line of an instruction and the first line of a problem to which it applies must be on the same braille page.

- (1) 1. Is $(y - 3)$ a factor of $y^3 + 3y^2 - 7y - 33$? If so, what is the other factor?

Check by division, or as shown in Chapter 9.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{r}
 3y^3 + 3y^2 - 7y - 33 \\
 \underline{-(y^3 - 3y^2)} \\
 4y^2 - 7y - 33 \\
 \underline{-(4y^2 - 12y)} \\
 5y - 33 \\
 \underline{-(5y - 15)} \\
 -18
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

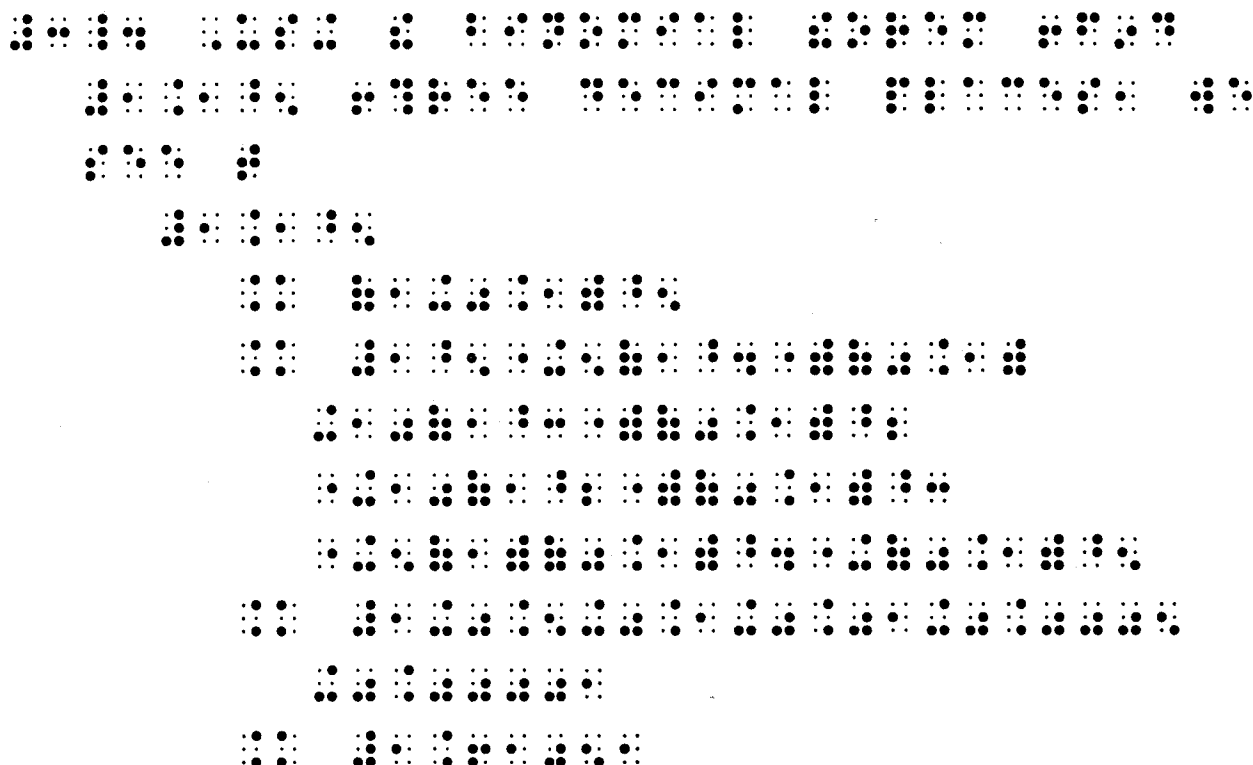
- (2) 2. Write the single numeral that names the same number as

$$(3 \times 10^4) + (4 \times 10^3) + (5 \times 10^2) + (6 \times 10) + (7 \times 1).$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 30000 + 4000 + 500 + 60 + 7 \\
 = 34567
 \end{array}$$

- (3) 3. Using the binomial theorem to find 1.1^5 to three decimal places, we see that

$$\begin{aligned}
 1.1^5 &= (1 + 0.1)^5 \\
 &= 1^5 + 5(1^4)(0.1) + 10(1^3)(0.1)^2 + 10(1^2)(0.1)^3 + \\
 &\quad 5(1)(0.1)^4 + (0.1)^5 \\
 &= 1 + 0.5 + 0.1 + 0.01 + 0.0005 + 0.00001 \\
 &= 1.61051
 \end{aligned}$$



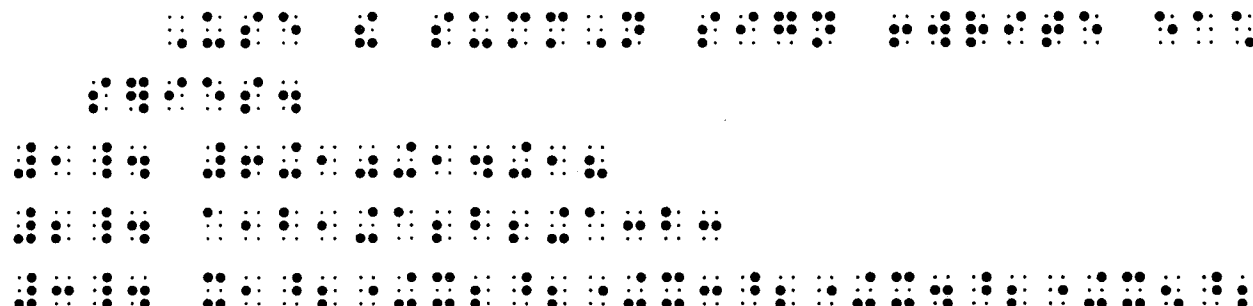
(in ink print, the first equals sign is to the right of 1.1⁵ and all other equals signs are aligned beneath it)

(4) Use the summation sign to write each series.

1. $6 + 10 + 14 + 18$

2. $a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3$

3. $x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + x_4^2 + x_5^2$



b. When non-spatial itemized material contains both main divisions and subdivisions to whatever depth, the following rules concerning margins must be observed:

- i. The main division numbers or letters must begin in cell 1 and the associated material must be run over, if necessary, in cell 5.
- ii. Subdivision numbers or letters, regardless of depth, must begin in cell 3 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 5.

iii. Succeeding paragraphs, if any, must begin in cell 7 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 5.

iv. When the special margin requirements for linked expressions do not apply, a displayed expression must begin in cell 7 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 9.

v. When the special margin requirements for linked expressions do apply, the anchor must begin in cell 7 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 11. Each link must begin in cell 9 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 11.

vi. Instructions which apply to a group of problems which follow must begin in cell 5 and must be run over, if necessary, in cell 3. There must be a blank line above such instructions, but not below. However, a page-change line may take the place of this required skipped line. The last line of an instruction and the first line of a problem to which it applies must be on the same braille page.

- (1) 1. Find the replacement for N that will make each sentence true.

a. $(3 \times 5) \times 2 = 3 \times (N \times 2)$

b. $3 \times (5 \times 2) = (3 \times 5) \times N$

Did you use the same numeral as a replacement in each sentence? Is this sentence true:

$(3 \times 5) \times 2 = 3 \times (5 \times 2) ?$

Braille representation of the text above, including the equations and the question.

- (2) 2. a. $x(a + 1) - y(a + 1)$

b. $x^2 - 2x + 1 - 4a^2 - 12a - 9$

Braille representation of the text above, including the equations.

(in ink print, the a is on the same line as the problem number, and the b is aligned beneath a)

(3) 3. In factoring $ab + c^2 + ac + bc$:

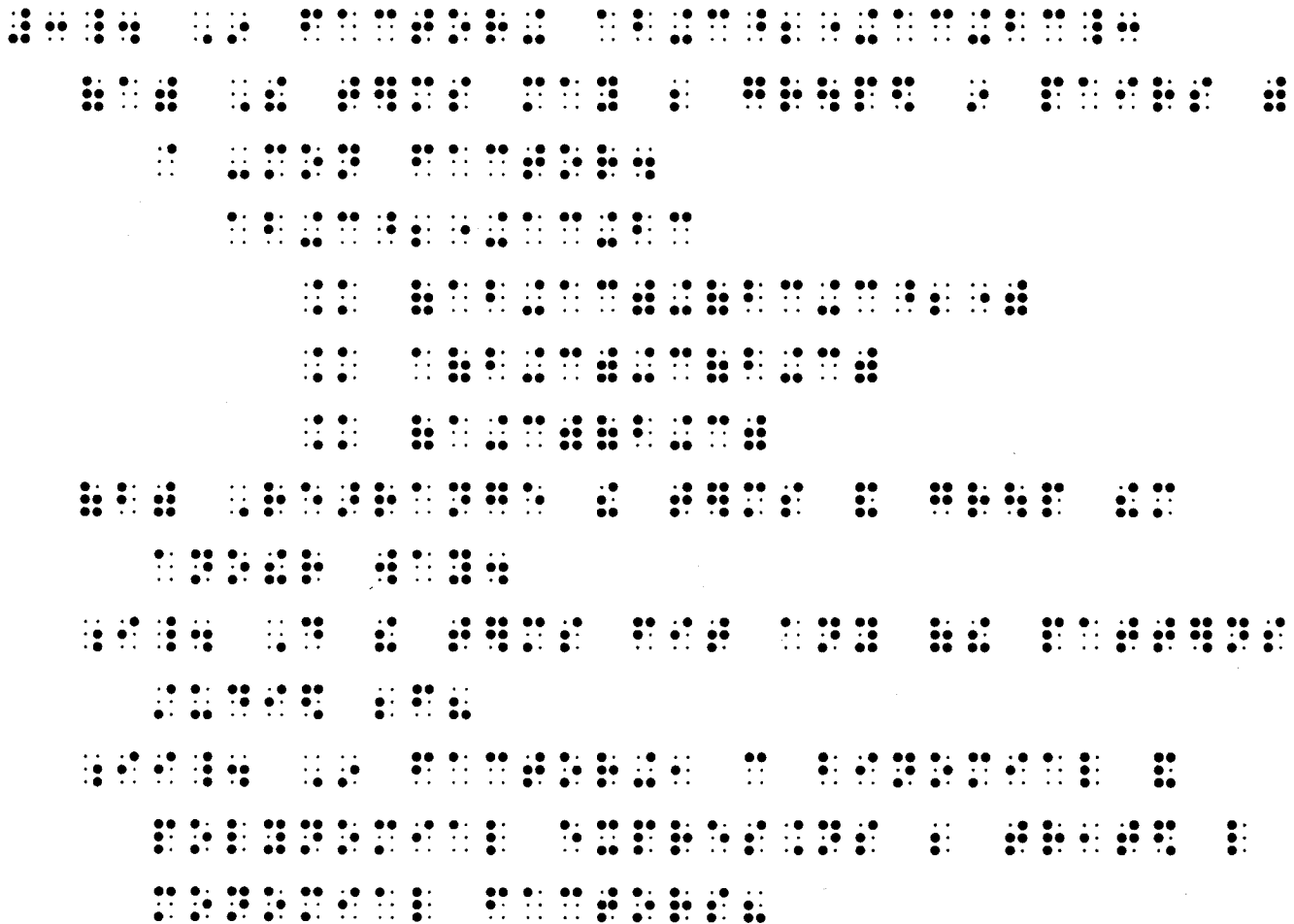
(a) The terms may be grouped in pairs with a common factor.

$$\begin{aligned} ab + c^2 + ac + bc &= (ab + ac) + (bc + c^2) \\ &= a(b + c) + c(b + c) \\ &= (a + c)(b + c) \end{aligned}$$

(b) Rearrange the terms and group them another way.

i. Do the terms fit any of the patterns studied before?

ii. In factoring, can binomial and polynomial expressions be treated like monomial factors?



(in ink print, the main problem number, the (a) and the (b) are vertically aligned; the Roman numerals are indented further to the right)

(4) Add. Check your addition by adding the other way.

4. a. $118 + 37 + 66$ b. $123 + 159 + 92$

c. $146 + 192$

Braille representation of the addition problems and their solutions:

$118 + 37 + 66 = 211$
 $123 + 159 + 92 = 374$
 $146 + 192 = 338$

(in ink print, the problem number and the first two subdivisions are on the same line; the third subdivision is beneath the first)

c. When non-spatial itemized material contains both main divisions and subdivisions, it is permissible to place all subdivisions on a single braille line if that braille line can accommodate all the subdivisions.

(1) 1. Subtract:

(a) $10 - 3$ (b) $15 - 4$ (c) $21 - 19$

Braille representation of the subtraction problems and their solutions:

$10 - 3 = 7$
 $15 - 4 = 11$
 $21 - 19 = 2$

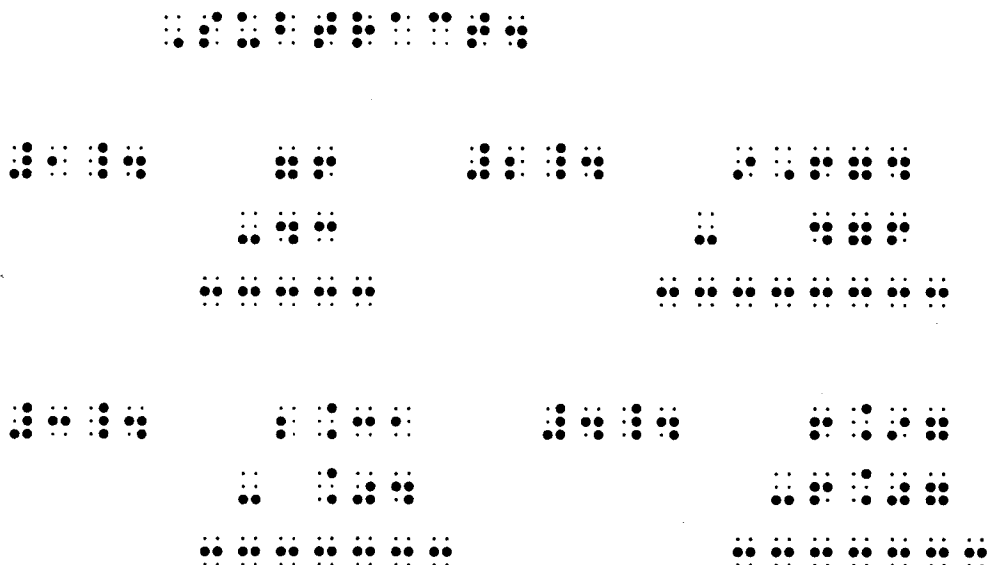
(the braille and ink print are the same)

§192. **Margins for Spatial Itemized Materials:** Spatial itemized material may be transcribed using the same margin rules as are contained in §191. However, for space-saving purposes the following alternatives are available:

a. When spatial itemized material contains main divisions only (no subdivisions), the first division number begins in cell 1. Subsequent division numbers may begin to the right of the preceding spatial arrangement regardless of how they occur in ink print. As many main division numbers and their associated spatial arrangements may occur across the page as can be accommodated. If additional main division numbers remain, the first of these begins again in cell 1, after having left a blank line below the longest of the spatial arrangements which occur above.

(1) Subtract.

1.	76	3.	2.31
	— 43		— .04
2.	9,674	4.	6.97
	— 476		— 6.07



(in ink print, examples 1 and 2 appear in the first column, examples 3 and 4 appear in the second column)

b. When spatial itemized materials contain both main divisions and subdivisions, the first main division number begins in cell 1 and the first subdivision follows on the same braille line if there is no material between the main division number and the subdivision number. As many additional subdivisions may be transcribed across the line as can be accommodated. If additional subdivisions remain, they are started in cell 3 after having left a blank line below the longest of the spatial arrangements which occur above.

- (1) 1. a. $\begin{array}{r} 462 \\ \times 30 \\ \hline \end{array}$ b. $\begin{array}{r} 1,763 \\ \times 142 \\ \hline \end{array}$ c. $\begin{array}{r} 51.986 \\ \times 7.3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ d. $\begin{array}{r} .67 \\ \times .92 \\ \hline \end{array}$
2. a. $\begin{array}{r} 712 \\ \times 480 \\ \hline \end{array}$ b. $\begin{array}{r} 2,547 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$ c. $\begin{array}{r} 8.69 \\ \times .08 \\ \hline \end{array}$ d. $\begin{array}{r} 200.2 \\ \times 100.0 \\ \hline \end{array}$

Braille representation of the multiplication problems above, showing the spatial arrangement of numbers and operators across multiple lines and columns.

(in ink print, all four subdivisions of each problem appear across the page in columnar form)

(2) 2. Multiply.

a. 94621
567

b. 43290
380

c. 1,000,000
432

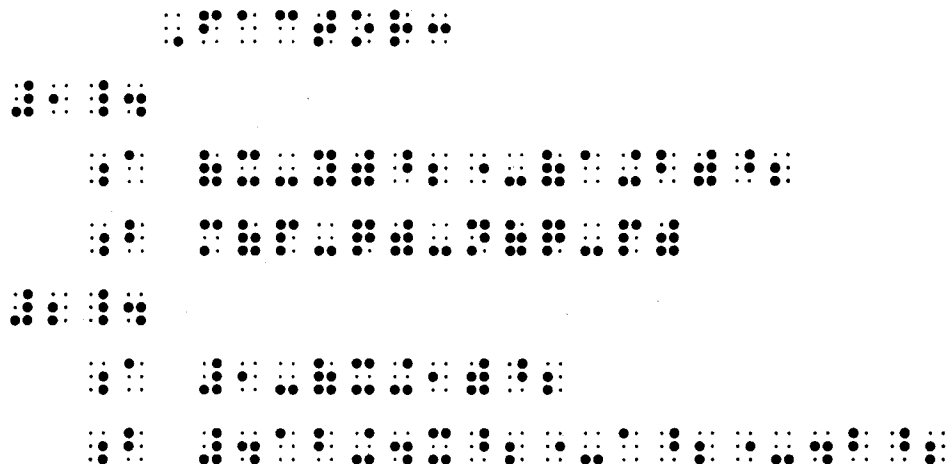
(in ink print, all the subdivisions are on the same line)

§193. Margins for Spatial and Non-Spatial Itemized Materials Arranged in Tabular Form:

- a. When itemized material is arranged in tabular form so that rows are identified by number and columns are identified by letter, the following technique must be used provided that the *entire* tabulation can be contained across the braille page.
 - i. The letters which identify the columns must be left-justified in the columns to which they apply.
 - ii. A blank line must be left above and below the column headings.
 - iii. Row numbers must begin in cell 1.
 - iv. At least two spaces should be left between the right-hand margin of one column and the left-hand margin of the next column.

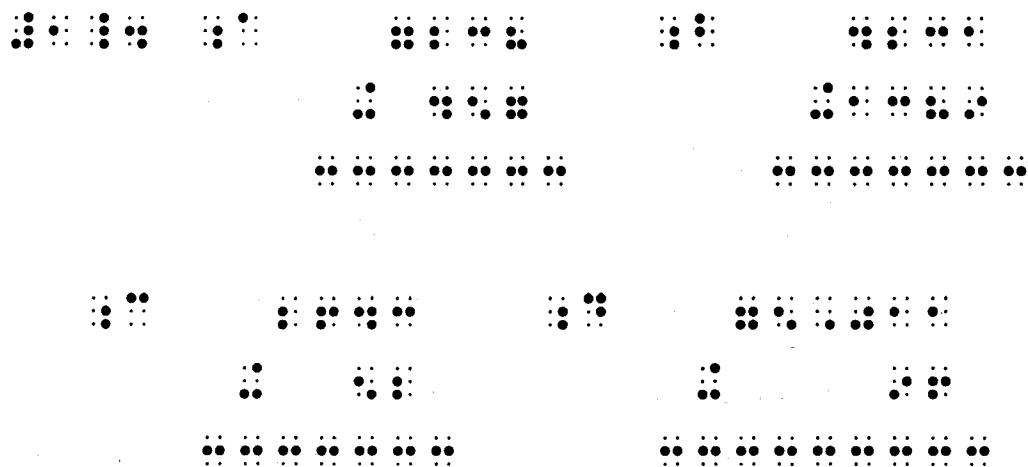
(1) Factor:

	a	b
1.	$(x-y)^2 - (a+b)^2$	$m(p-q) - n(q-p)$
2.	$1 - (x+1)^2$	$4ab + 4x^2 - a^2 - 4b^2$



(in ink print, the subdivisions are placed across the page and are aligned beneath lettered column headings)

	a	b	c	d
1.	$\begin{array}{r} 7238 \\ + 457 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 4231 \\ + 1389 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 2643 \\ + 52 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 75,011 \\ + 96 \\ \hline \end{array}$



(in ink print, the subdivisions are placed across the page and are aligned beneath lettered column headings)

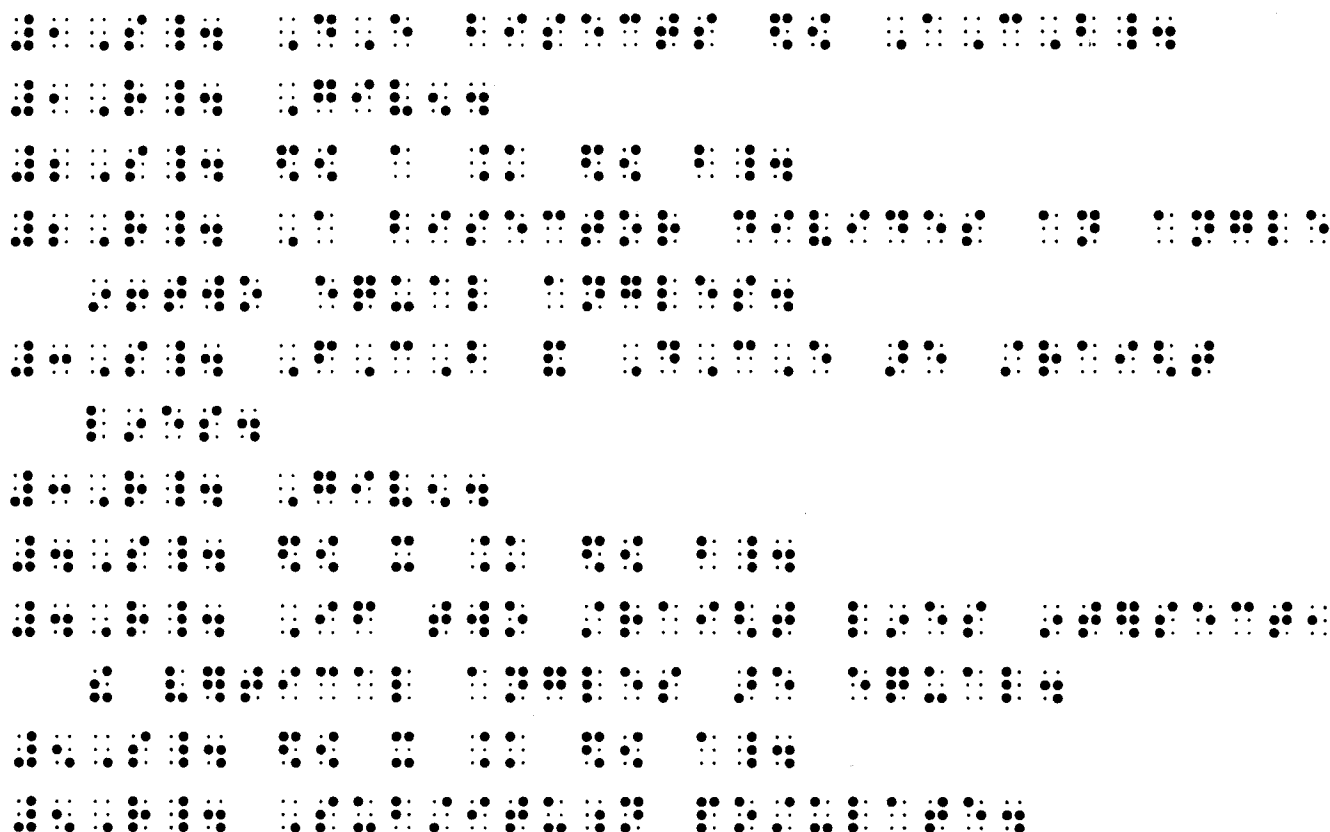
iii. A transcriber's note must be included to call attention to this braille format and to specify the meaning of "S", "R", or other letters which may have been used. This note must be placed at the beginning of each braille volume in which this technique is used.

(1) *Statements*

1. DE bisects $\angle ACB$.
2. $\angle a = \angle b$.
3. FCB and DCE are straight lines.
4. $\angle x = \angle b$.
5. $\angle x = \angle a$.

Reasons

1. Given.
2. A bisector divides an angle into two equal angles.
3. Given.
4. If two straight lines intersect, the vertical angles are equal.
5. Substitution postulate.



(in ink print, there is a Statement column and a Reason column)

- i. After a comma which occurs between items in an "enclosed list."
- ii. Before a symbol of comparison.
- iii. Before a symbol of operation.
- iv. Before a fraction line.
- v. Before the base-line indicator.
- vi. Before a change-of-level indicator or within a superscript or subscript before one of the symbols listed above.
- vii. Between factors which are enclosed within grouping symbols.
- viii. After a termination indicator.

APPENDIX A

COMBINATIONS OF TYPE-FORM, ALPHABETIC, AND CAPITALIZATION INDICATORS

LOWER-CASE LETTERS

Type-form	English letters	German letters	Greek letters	Greek Letter Alternative	Hebrew letters	Russian letters
Boldface	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠			⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Italic	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠			⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Ordinary	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Sanserif	⠠ ⠠					
Script	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠		⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠

CAPITALIZED LETTERS

Boldface	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠			⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Italic	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠			⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Ordinary	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠			⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠
Sanserif	⠠ ⠠ ⠠					
Script	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	⠠ ⠠ ⠠			⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠

APPENDIX B

INDEX OF BRAILLE SYMBOLS

The following is the list of 63 braille symbols arranged in their standard order. The separation of these symbols into the usual seven lines of braille is ignored, but each symbol is numbered in accordance with its rank in the list.

1	⠠	14	⠠⠠	27	⠠⠠⠠	40	⠠⠠⠠⠠	53	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
2	⠠⠠	15	⠠⠠⠠	28	⠠⠠⠠⠠	41	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	54	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
3	⠠⠠⠠	16	⠠⠠⠠⠠	29	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	42	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	55	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
4	⠠⠠⠠⠠	17	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	30	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	43	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	56	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
5	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	18	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	31	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	44	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	57	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
6	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	19	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	32	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	45	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	58	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
7	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	20	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	33	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	46	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	59	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
8	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	21	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	34	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	47	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	60	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
9	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	22	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	35	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	48	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	61	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
10	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	23	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	36	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	49	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	62	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
11	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	24	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	37	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	50	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	63	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠
12	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	25	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	38	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	51	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠		
13	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	26	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	39	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	52	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠		



















The items in the INDEX OF BRAILLE SYMBOLS are "alphabetized" in accordance with the list of the 63 braille symbols above.

		Page
1	⠠ (dot 1)	
	⠠	English a 22
	⠠	German ah 23
	⠠	Greek alpha 23
	⠠	Hebrew aleph 24
	⠠	Russian ah 25
	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	amp (amplitude) 118
	⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠ ⠠	antilog (antilogarithm) 118
	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	arc (arc) 119
	⠠ ⠠ ⠠	arg (argument) 119
2	⠠ (dots 1-2)	
	⠠	English b 22
	⠠	German beh 23
	⠠	Greek beta 23
	⠠	Russian beh 25
3	⠠ (dots 1-4)	
	⠠	English c 22
	⠠	German tseh 23
	⠠	Greek sampi 23
	⠠	Russian tseh 25

3	(Cont.)	Page
	colog (cologarithm)	119
	cos (cosine)	119
	cosh (hyperbolic cosine)	119
	cot (cotangent)	119
	coth (hyperbolic cotangent)	119
	covers (coversine)	119
	csc (cosecant)	119
	csch (hyperbolic cosecant)	119
	ctn (cotangent)	119
	ctnh (hyperbolic cotangent)	119
4	(dots 1-4-5)	
	English d	22
	German deh	23
	Greek delta	23
	Russian deh	25
	det (determinant)	119
5	(dots 1-5)	
	English e	22
	German eh	23
	Greek epsilon	23
	Russian yeh	25

5	⠠⠠⠠ (Cont.)	Page
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	erf (error function) 119
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	exp (exponential) 119
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	exsec (exsecant) 119
6	⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-2-4)	
	⠠⠠	English f 22
		German eff 23
		Greek phi 24
		Hebrew feh 24
		Russian eff 25
7	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-2-4-5)	
	⠠⠠	English g 22
		German gheh 23
		Greek gamma 23
		Hebrew gimel 24
		Russian gheh 25
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	grad (gradient) 119
8	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-2-5)	
	⠠⠠	English h 22
		German hah 23
		Hebrew heh 24



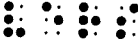






8	⠠⠠⠠ (Cont.)	Page
	Russian khah	25
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	119
9	⠠⠠⠠ (dots 2-4)	
	⠠⠠⠠	English i 22
		German ee 23
		Greek iota 24
		Russian ee 25
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	im (imaginary part) 119
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	inf (infimum) 119
10	⠠⠠⠠ (dots 2-4-5)	
	⠠⠠⠠	English j 22
		German yaht 23
		Hebrew yod 24
		Russian zheh 25
11	⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-3)	
	⠠⠠⠠	English k 22
		German kah 23
		Greek kappa 24
		Russian kah 25











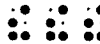
12	(dots 1-2-3)		Page
		English l	22
		German ell	23
		Greek lambda	24
		Hebrew lamed	24
		Russian ell	25
		lim (limit)	119
		ln (natural logarithm)	120
		log (logarithm)	120
13	(dots 1-3-4)		
		English m	22
		German em	23
		Greek mu	24
		Hebrew mem	24
		Russian em	25
		max (maximum)	120
		min (minimum)	120
		mod (modulo)	120
14	(dots 1-3-4-5)		
		English n	22
		German en	23



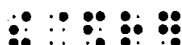







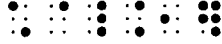






14	⠠⠠⠠ (Cont.)	Page
	Greek nu	24
	Hebrew nun	24
	Russian en	25
15	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-3-5)	
	barbed right full arrowhead	➤ 146
	English o	22
	German oh	23
	Greek omicron	24
	Russian oh	25
	curved division sign on left, separation line above	⌋ 160
	curved division sign on left, separation line below	⌋ 161
	curved division signs on left and right, separation line below	⌋ (161
16	⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-2-3-4)	
	English p	22
	German peh	23

16	⠠⠠⠠ (Cont.)		Page
		Greek pi	24
		Russian peh	25
17	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-2-3-4-5)		
	⠠⠠⠠	English q	22
		German koo	23
		Greek koph (or qoph)	26
		Hebrew koph	24
		Russian cheh	25
18	⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-2-3-5)		
	⠠⠠⠠	English r	22
		German err	23
		Greek rho	24
		Hebrew resh	25
		Russian err	25
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	re (real part)	120
19	⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 2-3-4)		
	⠠⠠⠠	English s	22
		German ess	23
		Greek sigma	24
		Hebrew samekh	24



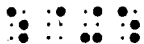

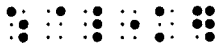
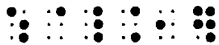
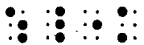
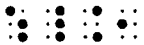










19	(Cont.)	Page
	Russian ess	25
	sec (secant)	120
	sech (hyperbolic secant)	120
	sin (sine)	120
	sinh (hyperbolic sine)	120
	sup (supremum)	120
20	(dots 2-3-4-5)	
	English t	22
	German teh	23
	Greek tau	24
	Hebrew teth	24
	Russian teh	25
	tan (tangent)	120
	tanh (hyperbolic tangent)	120
21	(dots 1-3-6)	
	English u	22
	German oo	23
	Greek upsilon	24
	Russian oo	25





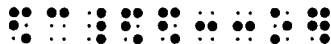




































22		(dots 1-2-3-6)			Page
			English v		22
			German fao		23
			Greek vau		26
			Hebrew veth		24
			vers (versine)		120
23		(dots 1-3-4-6)			
			English x		22
			German iks		23
			Greek xi		24
			Hebrew cheth		24
			Russian shchah		25
24		(dots 1-3-4-5-6)			
			English y		22
			curved right full arrowhead	)	146
			German ypsilon		23
			Greek psi		24
25		(dots 1-3-5-6)			
			English z		22
			German tset		23
			Greek zeta		23



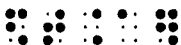

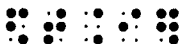



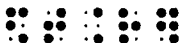





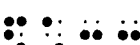











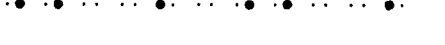













25	 (Cont.)		Page
		Hebrew zayin	23
		Russian zeh	25
26	 (dots 1-2-3-4-6)		
		curved left full arrowhead	{ 146
		factorial	! 152
		Greek chi	24
27	 (dots 1-2-3-4-5-6)		
		blunted left full arrowhead	[146
		blunted right full arrowhead	] 146
		general omission symbol	70
28	 (dots 1-2-3-5-6)		
		left parenthesis	(122
29	 (dots 2-3-4-6)		26
		Greek stigma	23
		Hebrew tsadi	152
		single integral	\int 25
		Russian yerih	
		double integral	\iint 152
		triple integral	\iiint 153















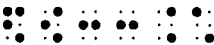





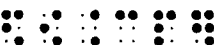



















29	(Cont.)			Page
				
		integral with superposed circle	\oint	153
		integral with superposed rectangle	\int_{\square}	153
		integral with superposed square	\int_{\square}	153
		integral with superposed infinity	\int_{∞}	153
30	(dots 2-3-4-5-6)			
				
		right parenthesis	)	122
31	(dots 1-6)			
				
		dot, and times	•	128, 129
		Hebrew chaph		23
		dot within inclusion sign	\subseteq	140
		dot within reverse inclusion sign	\supseteq	140
		dot between bars of equals sign	$\overline{=}$	140
32	(dots 1-2-6)			
				
		directly-over indicator (first order)		97
		index-of-radical indicator		108
		makes nearer arrowhead point up		145
		directly-over indicator (second order)		97
		upper limit	$\overline{\lim}$	119
		upper integral	$\overline{\int}$	153







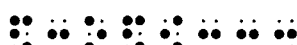



















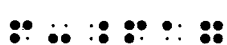



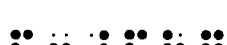









33	(dots 1-4-6)	Page
	directly-under indicator (first order)	97
	makes nearer arrowhead point down	145
	lower limit	<u>lim</u> 120
	lower integral	\int 153
	directly-under indicator (second order)	97
34	(dots 1-4-5-6)	
	Greek theta	23
	Hebrew thav	24
	opening simple-fraction indicator	75
35	(dots 1-5-6)	
	Greek eta	23
	Hebrew sin	24
	horizontal bar (macron)	<u>—</u> 98
	Russian shah	25
	bar over logical product	$\overline{\wedge}$ 138
	bar over and bar under logical product	$\overline{\wedge}$ 138
	bar over and equals sign under logical product	$\overline{\wedge}$ 138
	bar over single tilde	\sim 139
	bar over double tilde	\approx 139

35	(Cont.)			Page
		bar over logical sum	$\overline{\vee}$	139
		bar over and bar under logical sum	$\overline{\underline{\vee}}$	139
		bar over and equals sign under logical sum	$\overline{\underline{=}}$	139
		bar through inclusion sign	$\overline{\in}$	141
		bar through reverse inclusion sign	$\overline{\ni}$	141
		bar over inclusion sign	$\overline{\in}$	138
		bar over reverse inclusion sign	$\overline{\ni}$	138
		bar over less than sign	$\overline{<}$ or $\overline{<}$	138
		bar over greater than sign	$\overline{>}$ or $\overline{>}$	137
36	(dots 1-2-4-6)			
		Hebrew ayin		24
		Russian yah		25
		shape indicator		110
		arc concave upward	\frown	110
		circle	\bigcirc	111
		circle with interior dot	$\bigcirc \cdot$	112
		circle with interior arrow pointing up	$\bigcirc \uparrow$	112
		circle with interior arrow pointing up followed by interior arrow pointing down	$\bigcirc \uparrow \downarrow$	112
		circle with interior arrow pointing down	$\bigcirc \downarrow$	112
		circle with interior arrow pointing down followed by interior arrow pointing up	$\bigcirc \downarrow \uparrow$	112









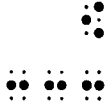






36	(Cont.)			Page
		circle with interior arrow pointing left		112
		circle with interior arrow pointing left over interior arrow pointing right		112
		circle with interior arrow pointing right		112
		circle with interior arrow pointing right over interior arrow pointing left		112
		circle with interior plus sign		112
		circle with interior minus sign		112
		circle with interior cross		112
		diamond		111
		ellipse (oval)		111
		parallelogram		111
		rhombus		111
		irregular hexagon		111
		intersecting lines		111
		is parallel to		111
		arrow barbed at right (contracted form)		98, 135
		right-pointing arrow (contracted form)		110
		is perpendicular to		111
		irregular pentagon		111
		quadrilateral		111
		rectangle		111
		star	 52, 111, 130	

36	(Cont.)			Page
		regular triangle (equilateral)		112
		acute triangle		113
		isosceles triangle		113
		obtuse triangle		113
		right triangle		114
		scalene triangle		114
		trapezoid		111
		arrow dotted at left (no barb)		98
		arrow dotted at left and barbed at right		98
		arrow dotted at both ends		98
		vertical two-way arrow		135
		arrow pointing up		135
		arrow pointing up followed by arrow pointing down		140
		arrow pointing up followed by boldface arrow pointing down		140
		boldface arrow pointing up followed by arrow pointing down		140
		boldface arrow pointing up followed by boldface arrow pointing down		140
		arrow pointing down		135
		arrow pointing down followed by arrow pointing up		140
		arrow pointing down followed by boldface arrow pointing up		140
		boldface arrow pointing down followed by arrow pointing up		140

36	(Cont.)			Page
		boldface arrow pointing down followed by boldface arrow pointing up		140
		angle		110
		arrow barbed at left		98
		left-pointing arrow		110
		arrow barbed at both ends		98
		horizontal two-way arrow		135
		arrow barbed at left and dotted at right		98
		arrow pointing left over boldface arrow pointing right		137
		arrow with hollow dot at right and barbed at left		98
		alternate exterior angles		113
		alternate interior angles		113
		complementary angles		113
		corresponding angles		113
		exterior angles		113
		interior angles		113
		adjacent angles		113
		obtuse angle		113
		right angle		113
		straight angle		113
		supplementary angles		113
		vertical angles		113

36	(Cont.)			Page
		angle with interior arc		112
		angle with interior clockwise arrow		112
		angle with interior counterclockwise arrow		112
		short arrow pointing right over long arrow pointing left		137
		arrow barbed at right (uncontracted form)		98
		arrow pointing right over arrow pointing left		137
		arrow pointing right over boldface arrow pointing left		137
		arrow dotted at right (no barb)		98
		long arrow pointing right over short arrow pointing left		137
		arrow with upper barb pointing right over arrow with lower barb pointing left		137
		arrow with hollow dot at right (no barb)		98
		square		111
		square with interior dot		113
		square with interior horizontal bar		113
		square with interior vertical bar		113
		square with interior northwest-southeast diagonal		113
		square with interior diagonals		112
		square with interior southwest-northeast diagonal		113
		regular pentagon		111
		regular hexagon		111

36	⠠⠠⠠ (Cont.)			Page
	⠠⠠⠠	arc concave downward	⤿	110
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	boldface arrow pointing left over arrow pointing right	↔	137
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	boldface arrow pointing left over boldface arrow pointing right	↔	137
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	boldface arrow pointing right over arrow pointing left	↔	137
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	boldface arrow pointing right over boldface arrow pointing left	↔	137
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	filled-in square	■	130
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	arrow with hollow dot at left (no barb)	⤵	98
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	arrow with hollow dot at left and barbed at right	⤵	98
	⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠ ⠠⠠⠠	arrow with hollow dot at both ends	⤵	98
37	⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-2-4-5-6)			
	⠠⠠⠠	closing cancellation indicator		73
		termination indicator		5, 6
38	⠠⠠⠠ (dots 1-2-5-6)			
	⠠⠠⠠	Russian yu		25
		straight left full arrowhead	⤵	146
		straight right full arrowhead	⤵	146
		vertical bar as a sign of grouping	|	123
		vertical bar (is a factor, divides)	|	130
		vertical bar (such that)	|	136
	⠠⠠⠠	double vertical bar	||	123

38	 (Cont.)		Page
		vertical bar through shaft of arrow pointing left	 141
		vertical bar through shaft of arrow pointing right	 141
39	 (dots 2-4-6)		
		barbed left full arrowhead	 145
		contraction for comma and optional space at superscript or subscript level	82
		opening cancellation indicator	73
		Russian eh	25
		curved division sign on right, separation line below	 161
40	 (dots 2-4-5-6)		
		English w	22
		German veh	23
		Greek omega	24
		Hebrew vav	24
		Russian veh	25
41	 (dot 2)		
		numeral 1	1 7
		literary comma	, 42
		dotted arrow shaft	... 145

(dots 2-3)

Page

numeral 2	2	7
semicolon	;	42

(dots 2-5)

colon	:	41
numeral 3	3	7

short single arrow shaft	—	145
--------------------------	---	-----


ordinary single arrow shaft	—	145
-----------------------------	---	-----


long single arrow shaft	—	145
-------------------------	---	-----


separation line (varying in length)	—	161
-------------------------------------	---	-----

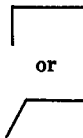

dashed arrow shaft	-----	145
--------------------	-------	-----


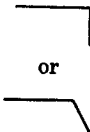
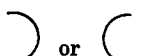


horizontal fraction line in spatial arrangement (varying in length)	—	76
---	---	----

curved division sign on left, separation line above		160
---	---	-----

curved division signs on left and right, separation line above		160
--	---	-----

curved division sign on right, separation line above		160
--	---	-----

straight or slant division sign on left, separation line above	 or 	160
--	--	-----

43	⠠⠠ (Cont.)			Page
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	straight division signs on left and right, separation line above		161
	⠠⠠⠠			
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	straight or slant division sign on right, separation line above		160
	⠠⠠			
44	⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 2-5-6)			
	⠠⠠	numeral 4	4	7
		period	.	42
45	⠠⠠ (dots 2-6)			
	⠠⠠	numeral 5	5	7
	⠠⠠⠠	curved arrow shaft		145
46	⠠⠠⠠ (dots 2-3-5)			
	⠠⠠	exclamation point	!	42
		numeral 6	6	7
47	⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 2-3-5-6)			
		numeral 7	7	7
		short double arrow shaft		145
	⠠⠠⠠	ordinary double arrow shaft		145

47	(Cont.)			Page
		long double arrow shaft		145
		carried-number indicator for addition (varying in length)		161
48	(dots 2-3-6)			
		left outer quotation mark	"	42
		numeral 8	8	7
		question mark	?	42
49	(dots 3-5)			
		numeral 9	9	7
		wavy arrow shaft		145
50	(dots 3-5-6)			
		numeral 0	0	7
		right outer quotation mark	"	42
		right inner quotation mark	'	42
51	(dots 3-4)			
		negation sign	or or	141
		horizontal simple fraction line	—	75
		is not parallel to		111
		is not perpendicular to		111
		<i>Not equal</i>		
		it does not follow that		153

				Page
52	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨ (dots 3-4-6)			
	⠠⠨⠠⠨	regular plus	+	129
	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨	plus or minus	±	130
	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨	regular plus followed by regular minus	+ -	130
	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨	regular plus followed by boldface minus	+ -	130
53	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨ (dots 3-4-5-6)			
	⠠⠨⠠⠨	closing simple-fraction indicator		75
	⠠⠨⠠⠨	numeric indicator		7
54	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨ (dots 3-4-5)			
	⠠⠨⠠⠨	radical (square root)	√	108
55	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨ (dot 3)			
	⠠⠨⠠⠨	apostrophe	'	41
	⠠⠨⠠⠨	prime	'	153
	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨	ellipsis	...	42
56	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨ (dots 3-6)			
	⠠⠨⠠⠨	hyphen	-	42
	⠠⠨⠠⠨	regular minus	-	129
	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨	minus or plus	±	129
	⠠⠨⠠⠨⠠⠨	short dash	-	42

56	⠠⠠⠠⠠ (Cont.)			Page
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	long dash	—	42
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	regular minus followed by regular plus	— +	129
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	regular minus followed by boldface plus	— +	129
57	⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dot 4)			
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	script-type indicator		36
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	superposition indicator		97
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	at	@	152
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	cent	¢	152
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	partial derivative (round d)	∂	153
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	membership (is an element of)	∈ or ∈ or ∈	135
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	crossed h	h	152
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	pound sterling	£	153
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	barbed right upper arrowhead	↗	146
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	dollar sign	\$	152
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	curved right upper arrowhead	↗	146
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	curved left upper arrowhead	↖	146
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	universal quantifier (for all, for each, for every)	∀ or ∀	153
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	blunted left upper arrowhead	⌈	146
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	blunted right upper arrowhead	⌋	146
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	existential quantifier (there exists, for some)	∃ or ∃	153
	⠠⠠⠠⠠	existential quantifier (there exists uniquely, for exactly one)	∃| or ∃|	153


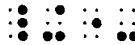



















57	(Cont.)		Page
		left square bracket	122
		right square bracket	122
		cross (Cartesian product, multiplication sign)	137
		equivalence	129
		logical product (and, meet)	129
		bar under logical product	138
		equals sign under logical product	138
		simple tilde (is related to, is similar)	136
		bar under single tilde	139
		double tilde	139
		bar under double tilde	139
		equals sign under double tilde	139
		equals sign under single tilde	139
		crossed d	152
		general reference indicator	52
		straight left upper arrowhead	146
		straight right upper arrowhead	146
		barbed left upper arrowhead	146
		reverse membership (contains the element)	3 or 3 or 3 136
		percent sign	% 153
		since (because)	153













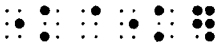

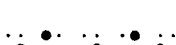
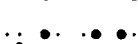

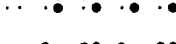


57	(Cont.)			Page
		logical sum (join, or)	∨	129
		bar under logical sum	<u>∨</u>	139
		equals sign under logical sum	<u><u>∨</u></u>	139
		asterisk	*	52, 128
		check mark	✓	152
		Russian-letter indicator		22
		lower-case script Russian-letter indicator		208
		capital Russian-letter indicator		208
		capital script Russian-letter indicator		208
		upper left half-bracket	⌈	123
		upper right half-bracket	⌋	123
		upper-left enlarged half bracket	⌈	123
		upper-right enlarged half bracket	⌋	123
		lower-case script German-letter indicator		208
		left barred bracket	⌊	123
		right barred bracket	⌋	123
		capital script German-letter indicator		208
		left enlarged barred bracket	⌊	123
		right enlarged barred bracket	⌋	123
		lower-case script Greek-letter indicator		208
		crossed lambda	λ	152

57	(Cont.)		Page
		capital script Greek-letter indicator	208
		lower-case script English-letter indicator	208
		lower left half-bracket	L 123
		lower right half-bracket	J 123
		capital script English-letter indicator	208
		lower-left enlarged half-bracket	L 123
		lower-right enlarged half-bracket	J 123
		angstrom unit	Å 152
		paragraph mark	¶ 52, 129
		crossed R	R̄ 152
		single section mark	§ 52, 130
		double section mark	§§ 52
		enlarged left square bracket	[122
		enlarged right square bracket	] 122
		extended tilde	~ 136
		lower-case script Hebrew-letter indicator	208
58	(dots 4-5)		
		elevates nearer arrowhead by 45 degrees	145
		superscript indicator	82
		superscript with superscript indicator	82
		superscript with superscript with superscript indicator	82


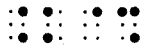


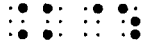

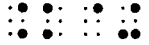





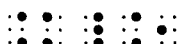
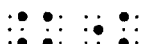
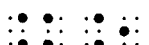





58	(Cont.)		Page
		superscript with superscript with subscript indicator	82
		superscript with subscript indicator	82
		superscript with subscript with superscript indicator	82
		superscript with subscript with subscript indicator	82
59	(dots 4-5-6)		
		boldface-type indicator	36
		filled-in shape indicator	110
		German-letter indicator	21
		punctuation indicator	110
		tally mark	153
		vertical line used in division arrangements (varying in length)	161
		identify (is congruent to, is identical with)	135
		ampersand (and, logical product)	128
		variation (varies as)	136
		back slash (divides, is a factor of)	128
		caret (circumflex)	99, 152
		inverted caret	99
		opening fractional-part-of-mixed-number indicator	75
		interior shape-modification indicator	110
		single dagger	52, 128

59	(Cont.)		Page
		boldface single vertical bar	123
		boldface vertical bar (end of proof)	153
		boldface double vertical bar	123
		straight or slant division sign on left, separation line below	161
		straight division signs on left and right, separation line below	161
		straight or slant division sign on right, separation line below	161
		synthetic division with straight line on left, separation line below	162
		synthetic division with straight line on right, separation line below	162
		question mark (as a modifier)	99
		empty set (represented by zero with vertical or oblique bar through it)	152
		diagonal line or slash	75
		diagonal fraction line	128

59	(Cont.)			Page
		boldface plus	+	129
		boldface plus followed by regular minus	+ —	129
		boldface plus followed by boldface minus	+ —	129
		closing fractional-part-of-mixed-number indicator		75
		boldface minus	—	129
		boldface minus followed by regular plus	— +	129
		boldface minus followed by boldface plus	— +	129
		boldface left square bracket	[	122
		boldface right square bracket	]	122
		lower-case boldface Russian-letter indicator		208
		capital boldface Russian-letter indicator		208
		lower-case boldface German-letter indicator		208
		double dagger	‡	52
		capital boldface German-letter indicator		208
		inclusion sign (is contained in, is a subset of)	⊂	135
		bar under inclusion sign (is a subset of)	⊆	138
		inclusion sign through equals sign	⊂=	141
		equals sign under inclusion sign (is a subset of)	⊆	138
		lower-case boldface Greek-letter indicator		208
		boldface equals sign	=	135
		reverse inclusion sign (contains, implies)	⊃	136

59	(Cont.)			Page
		bar under reverse inclusion sign	\supset	139
		reverse inclusion sign through equals sign	\supseteq	141
		equals sign under reverse inclusion sign	\supseteq	139
		capital boldface Greek-letter indicator		208
		lower-case boldface English-letter indicator		208
		capital boldface English-letter indicator		208
		capital German-letter indicator		208
		closing boldface type indicator for words, phrases, and mathematical statements		36
60	(dot 5)			
		base-line indicator		82
		multipurpose indicator		158
		less than sign (regular)	$<$	135
		bar under less than sign (is less than or equal to)	\leq or \leq	138
		nest of two less than signs with straight sides (is small compared with)	\ll	141
		less than sign followed by equals sign followed by greater than sign	$< = >$	140
		less than sign followed by greater than sign	$< >$	140
		equals sign under less than sign (is less than or equal to)	\leq	138
		caret over horizontal bar	\wedge	136
		dot under horizontal bar	\cdot	137
		caret under horizontal bar (is perspective to, perspective correspondence)	\wedge	138
		ratio sign (is to)	$:$	135











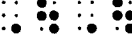





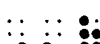
60	(Cont.)		Page
		dot under simple tilde	137
		dot over equals sign (is approximately equal to)	136
		equilateral triangle over equals sign	136
		vertical bar over equals sign	136
		caret over equals sign	136
		inverted caret over equals sign	136
		question mark over equals sign	136
		degree sign over equals sign (is equal in degrees to)	136
		left-pointing caret over equals sign	136
		right-pointing caret over equals sign	136
		two dots over and two dots under equals sign	136
		dot over and dot under equals sign	136
		caret under equals sign (is projective to, projective correspondence)	136
61	(dots 4-6)		
		decimal point (American and Continental)	7
		first inner radical indicator	108
		Greek-letter indicator for standard letters	22
		Greek-letter indicator	22
		italic-type indicator	36
		shaded shape indicator	110
		structural shape-modification indicator	110

61	(Cont.)		Page
		regular equals sign (is equal to)	$=$ 135
		equals sign over logical product	$\overline{\wedge}$ 138
		equals sign over and bar under logical product	$\overline{\wedge}$ 138
		equals sign over and equals sign under logical product	$\overline{\wedge}$ 138
		equals sign over single tilde	\sim 139
		equals sign over double tilde	\approx 139
		equals sign over logical sum	\vee 139
		equals sign over and bar under logical sum	$\overline{\vee}$ 139
		equals sign over and equals sign under logical sum	$\overline{\vee}$ 139
		equals sign with superposed inclusion sign	\supseteq 141
		equals sign with superposed reverse inclusion sign	\supsetneq 141
		equals sign over inclusion sign (is a subset of)	\subset 141
		equals sign over reverse inclusion sign	\supset 139
		equals sign over less than (is equal to or less than)	\leq 138
		equals sign over greater than (is equal to or greater than)	\geq 137
		left curly brace	$\{$ 123
		empty set (represented by facing braces)	$\{\}$ 152
		right curly brace	$\}$ 123
		degree sign	$^\circ$ 152
		hollow dot	\circ 128

61	(Cont.)			Page
		intersection sign (cap)	\cap	129
		bar under intersection sign	$\bar{\cap}$	138
		equals signs under intersection sign	$\bar{=}$	138
		del (nabla, gradient), inverted triangle	∇	152
		greater than sign (regular)	$>$	135
		bar under greater than sign (is greater than or equal to)	\geq or \geqslant	137
		greater than sign followed by less than sign	$> <$	140
		greater than sign followed by equals sign followed by less than sign	$> = <$	140
		nest of two greater than signs with straight sides (is large compared with)	\gg	141
		equals sign under greater than (is greater than or equal to)	\geq	137
		division sign (divided by)	\div	128
		union sign (cup)	\cup	130
		bar under union sign	$\bar{\cup}$	140
		equals sign under union sign	$\bar{=}$	140
		number sign; crosshatch; tic-tac-toe; pounds (weight)	$\#$	129
		minus with dot over (proper difference)	$\dot{-}$	129
		Greek-letter indicator for alternative letters		22
		lower-case italic Russian-letter indicator		208
		capital italic Russian-letter indicator		208
		lower-case italic German-letter indicator		208
		barred left brace	$\bar{\{}$	123

61	(Cont.)		Page
		barred right brace	123
		capital italic German-letter indicator	208
		enlarged left barred brace	123
		enlarged right barred brace	123
		less than sign with curved sides	135
		nest of two less than signs with curved sides	141
		second inner radical indicator	108
		lower-case italic Greek-letter indicator	208
		left angle bracket (angular parenthesis)	123
		right angle bracket (angular parenthesis)	123
		greater than sign with curved sides	135
		nest of two greater than signs with curved sides	141
		third inner radical indicator	108
		capital italic Greek-letter indicator	208
		left enlarged angular parenthesis	123
		right enlarged angular parenthesis	123
		lower-case italic English-letter indicator	208
		capital italic English-letter indicator	208
		capital Greek-letter indicator	208
		left enlarged curly brace	123
		right enlarged curly brace	123

61	⠠ (Cont.)	Page
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	closing italic-type indicator for words, phrases, and mathematical statements 36
62	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dots 5-6)	
	⠠⠠	depresses nearer arrowhead by 45 degrees 145
		English-letter indicator 21, 208
		subscript indicator 82
	⠠⠠⠠	left-pointing caret < 99
	⠠⠠⠠	right-pointing caret > 99
	⠠⠠⠠	proportion sign (as) :: 135
	⠠⠠⠠	subscript with superscript indicator 82
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	subscript with superscript with superscript indicator 82
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	subscript with superscript with subscript indicator 82
	⠠⠠⠠	subscript with subscript indicator 82
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	subscript with subscript with superscript indicator 82
	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠	subscript with subscript with subscript indicator 82
	⠠⠠⠠	capital English-letter indicator 208
63	⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠⠠ (dot 6)	
	⠠⠠	single capitalization indicator 20
		mathematical comma (American and Continental) , , 7
	⠠⠠⠠	barbed right lower arrowhead ➤ 146

63	(Cont.)		Page
		relation (is related to)	R 136
		curved right lower arrowhead	⌋ 146
		curved left lower arrowhead	⌋ 146
		blunted left lower arrowhead	⌊ 146
		blunted right lower arrowhead	⌋ 146
		infinity	∞ 152
		left enlarged parenthesis	(122
		right enlarged parenthesis	) 122
		therefore (regular)	∴ 153
		opening complex-fraction indicator	75
		single enlarged vertical bar	| 123
		straight left lower arrowhead	⌊ 146
		straight right lower arrowhead	⌋ 146
		double enlarged vertical bar	|| 123
		barbed left lower arrowhead	↙ 145
		left inner quotation mark	‘ 42
		horizontal complex fraction line	— 75
		closing complex-fraction indicator	75
		ditto mark	" 152
		left and right transcriber's grouping symbol	123
		right enlarged transcriber's grouping symbol	123

63	(Cont.)		Page
		left enlarged transcriber's grouping symbol	123
		opening boldface-type indicator for words, phrases and mathematical statements	36
		opening italic-type indicator for words, phrases and mathematical statements	36
		diagonal complex fraction line /	75
		san serif type indicator	208
		lower-case san serif English-letter indicator	208
		capital san serif English-letter indicator	208
		double capitalization indicator	20
		Hebrew-letter indicator	208
		opening hypercomplex-fraction indicator	75
		horizontal hypercomplex fraction line —	75
		closing hypercomplex-fraction indicator	75

GENERAL INDEX

	Section	Page		Section	Page		Section	Page
Abbreviations	VIII	54-61	Of superscript indicators in spatial arrangement	\$178g	166	Arc, as modifier	\$95	104
Alignment in spatial arrangement	\$178a	162	Of superscripts in spatial arrangement	\$179d	167	Arrow		
Capitalization with	\$50	57	Alphabetic indicators	\$180c	171	As comparison sign	\$140	142
Capitalization indicator with	\$22b	21	Lists of:			As modifier	\$96	104
Contractions in	\$53	59	English (Roman)-letter	IV	21	Contracted form	\$140	142
English-letter indicator with	\$51b	57	German-letter	IV	21	Arrows and arrowheads	XXI	145-151
Followed by a period	\$51a	57	Greek-letter:			List of arrow components	XXI	145-146
In hyphenated expressions	\$53	59	For alternative forms of	IV	22	Arrowheads	\$158	150
In superscripts and subscripts	\$79c	90	For standard letters	IV	22	Boldface type, arrows in	\$157	150
Punctuation with	\$38 (iv)	46	Hebrew-letter	IV	22	Components of	\$153	147
Runover of preceding or following numeral or letter	\$195c	206	Russian (Cyrillic)-letter	IV	27	Construction of	\$154	147
Spacing with	\$54	59	Effectiveness of	\$24b	27	Contracted form	\$152	147
Types of	\$49a	54	English-letter, in/or with:			Description of	\$158	150
Acronyms	\$49a (iii)	55	Apostrophe-s combination	\$27e	33	Directions of	\$155	157
Agencies, organizations, etc., initials of	\$49a (v)	55	Comparison sign	\$27f	33	Down-pointing	\$155b	148
Geographic initials	\$49a (iv)	55	Determinants and matrices	\$26c	32	Left-pointing	\$155a	147
Literary	\$49a (i)	54	"Enclosed list"	\$27d	33	Northeast	\$155c	148
Model numbers, serial numbers, etc.	\$49b	56	Function name	\$27a	32	Northwest	\$155c	148
Measurement (of)	\$49a (ii)	54	Grouping signs and symbols	\$27	32	Right-pointing	\$155a	147
Personnel initials	\$49a (iv)	55	Hyphenated expressions	\$26b	30	Shafts	\$156	149
Special	\$49a (vi)	55	Letters in diagrams	\$28a	34	Southeast	\$155c	148
Words, phrases, or names (of)	\$49a (vii)	56	Letters in tables	\$29	36	Southwest	\$156	148
With level indicators	\$80c	94	Letters, lowercase and uppercase	\$24a	26	Two-way, horizontal	\$155a	147
Addition			Ordinal endings	\$28b	36	Two-way, northwest-southeast	\$155c	148
Carried number indicator in	\$178d	165	Other than regular type	\$26a	29	Two-way, southwest-northeast	\$155c	148
Carried numbers in	\$178d	165	Other situations	\$27g	34	Two-way, vertical	\$155b	148
Of Fractions	\$178e	165	Plural or possessive endings	\$28b	36	Types of	\$155	150
Of mixed numbers	\$178f	166	Roman numerals	\$24b	27	Up-pointing	\$155b	148
Separation line in	\$178c	162	Shape sign	\$27b	32	Asterisk, as operation sign	\$130	131
Spatial arrangement for	\$178d	165	"Short-form combinations"	\$24b	27	At symbol, spacing with	\$160	154
	\$185b (i)	184		\$26b	30	Bars, vertical	\$124	126
Addition identifier				\$27a-b	32	Base-line indicator, alignment in spatial arrangement	\$178g	166
With carried numbers in spatial arrangement for	\$185b (i)	184		\$27d-f	33		\$179d	167
With spatial arrangement for	\$185b (i)	184		\$27g	34		\$180c	171
Alignment				\$26b	30	Binomial coefficient	\$90	102
In unified expressions	\$184a	183		\$27a-b	32	Boldface type	\$35a-b	41
Of abbreviations in spatial arrangement	\$178a	162		\$27d,f	33	Operation sign in	\$35a	41
Of base-line indicators in spatial arrangement	\$178g	166		\$27g	34	Comparison sign in	\$35a	41
	\$179d	167		\$26a	29	Vector in	\$35b	41
	\$180c	171		\$27	32	Vertical bar in	\$176	158
Of comparison symbols in spatial arrangement	\$178a	162	Non-use of	\$27	29-34	Braille indicators	I	3-7
Of entries in determinants and matrices	\$183a	179	Use of	\$26	29-32	List of	I	3-6
Of fractions in spatial arrangements	\$178a	162	With type-form indicator	\$32a	37	Adjacent to contraction or short-form word	\$55a (i)	62
	\$178e	165	Alphabets	IV	21-36	Concept of	\$5	6
Of mixed numbers in spatial arrangements	\$178f	166	Lists of:			Punctuation associated with	\$37 (i)	42
Of numeric symbols in spatial arrangement	\$178a	162	English (Roman)	IV	22	Spacing with	\$6	7
	\$179a	166	German	IV	23	Cancellation	XI	73
	\$180a	170	Greek:			In subtraction, identifier with	\$185b (i)	184
	\$182a	178	Standard	IV	23-24	Necessity for showing individual cancellation of each item, when so represented in ink print	\$60	73
Of operation symbols in spatial arrangement	\$178a	162	Alternative forms	\$23b	26	Spatial arrangement for	\$185b (i)	184
	\$178g	166	Obsolete	\$23c	26	Spatial arrangement required, to show in braille	\$60	73
	\$179d	167	Hebrew	IV	24	Spatial arrangement for fractions with cancellation	\$60	73
	\$180c	171	Russian (Cyrillic)	IV	25	Cancellation indicators		
	\$182a	178	Alphabetic, capitalization, and type-form indicators, combinations of	App.A	208	List of	XI	73
Of polynomials in spatial arrangement	\$178g	166	Ampersand, as operation sign	\$129	130	Closing	XI	73
	\$179d	167	Ampersand, in literary context	\$129	130	Opening	XI	73
	\$180c	170	Angstrom unit, spacing with	\$159	154	Use of	\$60	73
Of subscription indicators in spatial arrangement	\$179e	168	Apostrophe-s combination, English-letter indicator with	\$27e	33	Cap (intersection), as operation sign	\$132	131
Of subscripts in spatial arrangement	\$179e	168	Apostrophe-s combination, formation of	\$39	47	Capitalization	III	20-21
			Arabic digits (Nemeth Code)	II	7	Capitalization indicators	III	20
			Arabic numerals, representation of	II	7	Double	III	20
			As in English Braille	7a	7	Effectiveness of	\$22a,b	21
			At corners of pages	7a	7	Non-use of	\$21	21
			At ends of page-separation lines	7a	7	Single	III	20
			When "keying" technique is employed	7a	7	Use of	\$20a	21
			As in the Nemeth Code	7b	7	With abbreviations	\$22b	21
						With Roman numerals	\$22b	21
							\$18a	18
						With words in formal proofs	\$194a (ii-iii)	204
						Capitalization, type-form, and alphabetic indicators, combinations of	App. A	208

Section	Page	Section	Page	Section	Page
Caret		Contents page, numerals on	\$7b 7	Ellipsis in	\$43a 50
As modifier	\$98 106	Contractions		English-letter indicator in	\$183c 182
In spatial arrangement	\$180d 172	Adjacent to grouping symbols	\$55e 68	Enlarged grouping symbols	\$26c 32
Spacing with	\$161 154	<i>Be, enough, were, his, in, was,</i> non-use with grouping symbols	\$55e 68	with	\$126 126
Carried numbers		Non-use of in function names of their abbreviations	\$55b 64	Fractions in	\$183b (iv) 180
In addition	\$178d 165	Non-use of when likely to be mistaken for mathematical expressions	\$55f 68	Identifier with	\$185b (iv) 186
In addition, identifier with	\$185b (i) 184	One-cell, whole-word alphabetic contractions, non-use of in contact with grouping symbols	\$55e 68	Keying technique with	\$183b (v) 180
Cent, spacing with	\$162 154	Punctuation with	\$55e 68	Numeric indicator with	\$39c 11
Check mark, spacing with	\$163 154	<i>St and th</i> , non-use of in ordinal endings	\$55d 67	Operation symbol with	\$185b (iv) 186
Colon, spacing with	\$40 48	<i>To, into and by</i> , non-use of	\$55c (i-xii) 64-67	Punctuation symbol with	\$185b (iv) 186
Comma (mathematical) American and Continental	II 7	Whole-or part-word for <i>and</i> , for, of, the and with, non-use of in contact with	\$55a-f 62-69	Runover in	\$183b (i-ii) 179
As a numeric symbol	\$8b 8 \$41b 49	grouping symbols	\$55e 68	Spacing with	\$183b 179
At base-line level, following superscripts and subscripts	\$79b 90	With abbreviations	\$53 59	Spatial arrangement for	\$185b (iv) 186
Contracted form with subscripts	\$78 88	Contractions and short-form words	IX 62-70	Diagrams	
Contracted form with superscripts	\$78 88	Non-use of	\$55a-f 62-69	English-letter indicator with letters in	\$29 36
Contraction for comma and optional space in superscripts and subscripts, symbol for	XIII 82	Adjacent to a comparison symbol	\$55a 62	Letters in	\$29 36
In spatial arrangements	\$178a 162 \$179f 169 \$180d 172	Adjacent to hyphen	\$55a 62	Numerals in	\$17 18
In superscripts and subscripts	\$78 88 \$79b 90	Adjacent to dash	\$55a 62	Digits, Arabic (Nemeth Code)	II 7
Interior to numeral	\$8b 8	Adjacent to braille indicator	\$55a (i) 62	Displayed expressions	\$188 190
Punctuation associated with	\$37 (xvii) 45	Adjacent to numeric symbol	\$55a (ii) 62	Definition of	\$188a 190
Spacing with	\$41b 49	Adjacent to general omission symbol	\$55a (iii) 62	Identifier with	\$188b 191
Use of	\$8a-b 7-8	Adjacent to single letter or sequence of letters	\$55a (iv-vi) 62	Identifying letter with	\$188b 191
Use of literary	\$34a 48	Adjacent to modifier symbol	\$55a (vi) 63	In non-spatial, itemized material, main divisions, linked	\$191a (iii-iv) 194
Use of mathematical	\$41a 48	Adjacent to radical symbol	\$55a (vii) 63	In non-spatial, itemized material, subdivisions, linked	\$191b (iv-v) 196
Comparison sign		Adjacent to operation symbol	\$55a (viii) 63	In text, linked, special margin requirements	\$190b-c 193
English indicator with	\$26b 30	Adjacent to comparison symbol	\$55a (ix) 63	Page references with	\$188b 191
Comparison, signs and symbols of	XX 134-144	Use of	\$55a (ix) 63	Runover of	\$189b 192
List of	XX 134-141	Crossed d, spacing with	\$164 155	Ditto mark, spacing with	\$167 155
Adjacent to contraction or short-form word	\$55a 62 \$55a (ix) 63	Crossed h, spacing with	\$164 155	Division	
Alignment in spatial arrangement	\$178a 162	Crossed lambda, spacing with	\$164 155	Blank line with	\$180c 170
Arrows, as	\$140 142	Crossed R, spacing with	\$164 155	Identifier with spatial arrangement for	\$185b (ii) 186
Contracted form, use of	\$140 142	Crosshatch, as operation sign	\$130 131	Numeric indicator with	\$180c 170
Compounded		Cup (union), as operation sign	\$132 131	Of polynomials	\$180c 170
By superposition	\$150 143	Dagger (single and double), as operation sign	\$130 121	Separation line	\$180c 170
Horizontally	\$149 143	Dash		Spacing with remainder	\$180e 174
Multipurpose indicator, used with	\$149 143	Adjacent to contraction or short- form word	\$55a 62	Spatial arrangement for	\$180 170 \$185b (ii) 186
Vertically	\$147 143	As sign of omission	\$57 70	Division symbol, in spatial arrangements	\$180b 170
Identity	\$141 142	In superscripts and subscripts	\$79f 91	Dollar symbol	
In boldface type	\$35a 41	Punctuation associated with	\$37 (iv) 43 \$37 (xvii) 45 \$38 (iii) 45	Spacing with	\$162 154
Intersection	\$148 143	Punctuation indicator with	\$38 (vi) 46	In spatial arrangement	\$178b 162
Linked expressions, runovers of	\$151 143	Spacing with	\$138a (iii) 133		\$179f 169 \$180d 172
Logical product	\$148 143	Spacing with adjacent hyphen	\$42 51	Dot	
Logical sum	\$148 143	Decimal point (American and Con- tinental)	II 7	As modifier	\$99 106
Membership	\$142 142	As a numeric symbol	\$8c 8	As operation sign	\$135 132
Modified expressions	\$146 143	In spatial arrangement	\$178a 162 \$179f 169 \$180d 172 \$181 177	Effectiveness of capitalization indicators	\$22a-b 21
Multi purpose indicator with	\$177 (iv) 159	Multipurpose indicator with	\$177 (ii) 158 \$177 (v) 159	Ellipsis	
Negation of	\$139 141	Use of	\$8a,c 7,8	Definition of	\$43a 50
Proportion	\$151 144	Degree, spacing with	\$165 155	Formation of	\$43a 50
Punctuation associated with	\$37 (xiii) 44	Del (nabla)		In determinants and matrices	\$43a 50
Relation	\$143 142	As sign of omission	\$166 155	In spatial arrangement	\$183c 182
Ratio	\$151 144	Spacing with	\$166 155	In superscripts and subscripts	\$183c 182
Spacing with	\$138a (i) 133	Determinants and matrices		Punctuation associated with	\$79f 91 \$87 (iv) 43 \$88 (iii) 45
Tilde	\$144 143	Alignment of entries in	\$183a 179	Spacing with	\$43b 51 \$183c 182
Union	\$148 143	Comparison symbol with	\$185b (iv) 186	Embedded expressions	\$188 190
Variation	\$151 144			Definition of	\$188a 190
Vertical bar	\$145 143			Intext, linked	\$190a 192
With determinants and matrices	\$185b (iv) 186			In text, non-linked	\$190a 192
With spatial fractions	\$185b (iii) 186			Empty set (null set, void set)	\$128b 128
With unified expression	\$185b (iv) 186			Runovers in	\$195b 206
Compound expressions				Spacing with	\$168 155
Type-form indicator with	\$32a 37			"Enclosed list"	
Type-forms of	\$32a,c 37, 38 \$32c 38			Definition of	\$10 13
				English-letter indicator in	\$27d 33
				English-letter indicator	
				With abbreviations	\$51a-c 57
				With Roman nume rals	\$18a,b 18

Section	Page	Section	Page	Section	Page
Exclamation point .....\$44	51	Fractions .....XII	75	Numeric indicator with .....\$9c	11
Exercises		Addition of .....\$178e	165	Punctuation associated with .....\$37 (xiv)	44
(See itemized materials)		Alignment in spatial arrangement .....\$178a	162	Spacing with .....\$128	127-128
Expressions		.....\$178e	165	Empty set .....\$128b	128
(See Displayed expressions; Embedded expressions; Hyphenated expressions; Linked expressions; Modified expressions; Non-linked expressions; Unified expressions)		Comparison symbol with spatial arrangement for .....\$185b (iii)	186	To achieve alignment within large grouping symbols .....\$128a	127
Factorial sign .....\$44	51	Complex, definition of and rules for writing .....\$65	78	Transcriber's grouping symbols, use of .....\$125	126
Spacing with .....\$169	156	Continued		Unified expressions, enlarged grouping symbols with .....\$126	126
Feet .....\$172	156	Definition of, and rules for writing .....\$69	80	With hyphenated expressions .....\$120a	124
Footnote		Identifier with .....\$185b (iii)	186	Hollow dot, as modifier .....\$100	107
Denoted by numeral .....\$47	52	Hypercomplex, definition of and rules for writing .....\$67	78	Horizontal bar	
Placement of .....\$48c	54	Identifier with spatial arrangement for .....\$185b (iii)	186	As modifier .....\$97b	105
Runover of .....\$48c	54	In determinants and matrices .....\$183b (iv)	180	Contracted form .....\$86b	100
Formal proofs		Multiplication of .....\$179d	167	With integral sign .....\$171	156
Blank line with .....\$194a (i,iii-iv)	204	Mixed numbers, fractional part of, definition of and rules for writing .....\$64	78	Horizontal bars, parallel .....\$89	102
By step number and columnized		Operation symbol with spatial arrangement for .....\$185b (iii)	186	Hyphen	
Transcriber's note required with .....\$194c	205	Punctuation symbol with spatial arrangement for .....\$185b (iii)	186	Adjacent to contraction in short-form word .....\$55a	62
Capitalization indicator with words in .....\$194a (ii-iii)	204	Runovers of .....\$68a	78	In long numeral .....\$12	17
Format for .....\$194	204	.....\$70a	80	Numeric indicator with .....\$9f	12
Given, Hypothesis, Prove, or Conclusion in .....\$194a (iii)	204	.....\$183b (iv)	180	.....\$11d	16
Runover in .....\$194a (ii,iii)	204	Simple, definition of and rules for writing .....\$69	80	Punctuation associated with .....\$37 (xvii)	45
.....\$194b (ii)	204	Spacing with .....\$183b (iv)	180	Punctuation indicator with .....\$38 (vi)	46
"Statement" and "Reason", columns in .....\$194b	204	Spatial arrangement for .....\$70a-b	80-81	Spacing with .....\$45	51
Theorem, Proposition, or Lemma in .....\$194a (ii)	204	.....\$178e	165	Spacing with adjacent dash .....\$45	51
Type-form indicator with words in .....\$194a (iii)	204	.....\$179d	167	With question mark as sign of omission .....\$57	70
Format .....XXV	184	.....\$183b (iv)	180	Hyphenated expressions	
For displayed and embedded expressions .....\$188	190	Subtraction of .....\$178e	165	Abbreviations in .....\$49a (ii)	54
For formal proofs .....\$194	204	Function names and their abbreviations .....XVII	118-122	.....\$49a (vii)	56
For keying technique .....\$187	188	List of .....XVII	118-120	.....\$53	59
For linked expressions .....\$189	191	Contractions in .....\$55-56	57-70	Contractions and short-form words with .....\$56	69
For margins of narrative portions of text .....\$190	192	.....\$116	120	English-letter indicator with .....\$26b	30
For margins of non-spatial itemized material .....\$191	193	.....\$55b	64	Grouping symbols with .....\$120a	124
For margins of non-spatial itemized material in tabular form .....\$193	201	English-letter indicator in .....\$27a	32	Numeric indicator with .....\$9f	12
For margins of spatial itemized material .....\$192	199	In superscripts and subscripts .....\$79d	91	.....\$11d	16
For margins of spatial itemized material in tabular form .....\$193	201	Modifiers with		Runover of .....\$196d	206
For runovers .....\$195	206	"Limit", upper or lower, symbols for .....\$118	120	Type-form indicator with .....\$32c	38
For spatial arrangements .....\$185	184	"Limit", upper or lower, horizontal bar as modifier .....\$118	120	Identifier for spatial itemized material	
For transcriber's notes .....\$185	188	Numeric subscripts with .....\$117	120	For addition .....\$185b (i)	184
Fraction indicators .....XII	75	Punctuation associated with .....\$37 (xv)	45	For carried number line .....\$185b (i)	184
Complex (opening and closing) .....\$66	78	.....\$38 (v)	46	For determinants and matrices .....\$185b (iv)	186
Hypercomplex (opening and closing) .....XII	75	Spacing with .....\$119	121	For fractions .....\$185b (iii)	186
.....\$68a-b	78-79	General omission symbol .....X	70	For multiplication .....\$185b (i)	184
Mixed numbers, fractional part of (opening and closing) .....XII	75	Adjacent to contraction or short-form word .....\$55a (iii)	62	For subtraction .....\$185b (i)	184
.....\$65	77	In work arranged spatially for computation .....\$57	70	For unified expressions .....\$185b (iv)	186
Simple (opening and closing) .....XII	77	Punctuation associated with .....\$37 (vi)	43	With cancellation .....\$185b (i)	184
.....\$62a-b	76	Use of .....\$57	70	Infinity, spacing with .....\$170	156
.....\$63a-b	76-77	Grouping, signs and symbols of .....XVIII	122-128	Inches .....\$172	156
Fraction lines		List of .....XVIII	122-123	Inches, numerals in .....\$7b	7
Used with complex-fraction indicators (diagonal line or slash, horizontal) .....XII	75	Bars, vertical, as .....\$124	126	Identity, as comparison sign .....\$141	142
Used with fractional part of a mixed number (Diagonal line or slash, horizontal) .....XII	75	Brackets, boldface, as .....\$122	125	Indicators, special braille	
Used with hypercomplex-fraction indicators (horizontal) .....XII	75	Contractions adjacent to .....\$55e	68	Alphabetic .....IV	21
Used with simple-fraction indicators (diagonal line or slash, horizontal) .....XII	75	Determinants and matrices, enlarged grouping symbols with .....\$126	126	Braille .....I	3
Used with spatial arrangement (horizontal—varying in length) .....XII	75	Empty set, spacing of grouping signs and symbols with .....\$128b	128	Cancellation .....XI	73
		English-letter indicator with .....\$28a	34	Capitalization .....XII	20
		Enlarged		Fractions .....XII	25
		Non-use of .....\$127	127	Modification .....XIV	97
		Use of .....\$126	126-127	Multipurpose .....XXIII	158
		Half-brackets .....\$123	125	Numeric .....II	7
		Horizontal grouping signs .....\$121	125	Radical .....XV	108
		Linked expressions, runovers of .....\$121a	124	Reference, General .....VII	52
				Shape .....XVI	110
				Superscript and Subscript Level .....XIII	82
				Type-form .....V	36
				Integral	
				Horizontal bar with .....\$171	156
				Modified .....\$171	156
				Spacing with .....\$171	156
				Interior shape-modification indicator, numeric indicator with .....\$93	12
				Intersection (cap)	
				As comparison sign .....\$132	131
				As operation sign .....\$132	131

Section	Page	Section	Page	Section	Page
Italic type		Literary termination symbol, with		Spatial arrangement for	\$178f 166
Type-face indicator for	V 36	type forms	\$32c 39		\$179d 167
Use of in this Code	\$2d 1			Model numbers	\$49b 56
Itemized material, non-spatial	\$191a-c 193-198	Logical product	\$32d 39	Modification indicators	XIV 97
Main divisions	\$191a(i-ii) 193	As comparison sign	\$148 143	By superposition	\$93 99
Displayed expression, linked,		As operation sign	\$133 131	Modified expressions	
special margin		Logical sum		Comparison sign	\$146 143
requirements	\$191a(iii-iv) 194	As comparison sign	\$148 143	Components of	\$89a 99
Instructions and blank line		As operation sign	\$133 133	Five-step rule for transcrib-	
with	\$191a(v) 194	Long numerals		ing	\$86a 99
Subdivisions	\$191c 198	Hyphen in	\$12 17	In superscripts and subscripts	\$80b 93
	\$191b(i-ii) 195	Numeric indicator in	\$12 17		\$91 103
	\$191b(iii) 196	Runover of	\$12 17	Integral as	\$171 156
Instructions and blank line		Margins		Interior arranged horizontally	\$111b 116
with	\$191b(vi) 196	For displayed expressions	\$190b 193	Interior shape arranged	
Displayed expression, linked,		For linked expressions	\$190c 193	vertically	\$111c 116
special margin		For narrative portions of text	\$190 192	Multipurpose indicator with	\$177(i) 158
requirements	\$191v(iv-v) 196	For non-spatial itemized		Plurals of	\$92 103
Tabular form	\$193a 201	material	\$191 193	Punctuation associated with	\$37(xi) 44
Blank line with	\$193a(ii) 201	For spatial itemized material	\$192 199	Runovers of	\$93 103
Instructions with	\$193b 202	For spatial and non-spatial itemized		Single letter or numeral with	
Spacing with	\$193a(iv) 201	materials arranged in		horizontal bar	\$86b 100
Itemized material, runover of ins-		tabular form	\$193 201	Modifiers	XIV 97-107
tructions with	\$191a(v) 194	Mathematical statements		List of those commonly used	XIV 98-99
	\$191b(vi) 196	Type-form indicators with	\$33b 40	Arc, as	\$95 104
Itemized material, spatial	\$192a-b 199-201	Membership, as a comparison sign	\$142 142	Arrow, as	\$96 104
Definition of	\$191 193	Minus or plus	XIX 129	Arrow, contracted form	\$96 104
Main divisions, with	\$192a 199	As operation sign	\$134 132	Bar, horizontal, as	\$97a-b 105
Instructions and blank line		Minus symbol	XIX 129	Bar, horizontal, over or under	
with	\$192a 199	As operation sign	\$134 132	function (limit)	\$97c 106
Subdivisions, with	\$192b 200	In spatial arrangement	\$178a-b 162	Bar, horizontal, over or under	
Instructions and blank line		Numeric indicator with	\$9a 9	integral sign	\$97c 106
with	\$192b 200		\$9b-c 9	Bar, horizontal, parallel	\$89 102
Tabular form	\$193a 201	Minutes	\$172 172	Bar, horizontal, with sign of com-	
Blank line with	\$193a(ii) 201	Miscellaneous signs and symbols	XXII 152-158	parison	\$97a 105
	\$193b 202	List of	XXII 152-158	Binomial coefficient	\$90 102
Spacing with	\$193a(iv) 201	Angstrom unit	\$159 154	Caret, as	\$98 106
Keying technique	\$187 188	At	\$160 154	Contractions and short-form	
Alphabetic key	\$187a 188	Caret	\$161 154	words in	\$55a(vi) 63
Arrangement of keyed items	\$187c 189	Cent	\$162 154	Definition of	\$85 99
Numeric key	\$187b 188	Check mark	\$163 154	Direct superscripts and subscripts	\$76 86
Transcriber's grouping symbols		Crossed d	\$164 155	Dot, as	\$99 106
with	\$187c 189	Crossed h	\$164 155	Dot, hollow, as	\$100 107
With determinants and		Crossed lambda	\$164 155	Dot, recurring sequence	\$99a 106
matrices	\$183b(v) 180	Crossed R	\$164 155	Horizontal bar	\$118 120
Labeled statements, type-form in-		Degree	\$165 155	Interior	\$94 104
dicators with	\$33a 39	Del (nabla)	\$166 155	Of higher order	\$87 101
Letters, lowercase and uppercase		As sign of omission	\$166 155	Of second order	\$87a 101
English-letter indicator with	\$24a 26	Ditto mark	\$167 155	Question mark, as	\$101 107
In diagrams	\$29 36	Dollar	\$162 154	Simultaneous	\$88 102
In non-decimal base		Empty set (null set, void set)	\$168 155	Tilde as	\$102 107
numerals	\$13a-b 17	Factorial	\$169 156	With function names and their	
In tables	\$30 36	In non-decimal base numerals	\$13c 17	abbreviations	\$118 120-121
Type-form indicator with	\$32a 37	Infinity	\$170 156	Multiplication	
	\$32d 39	Integral	\$171 156	Cross	\$135 132
Linked expressions	\$189 191	As modified expression	\$171 156	Dot	\$135 132
Criteria for special margin re-		Horizontal bar with	\$171 156	Identifier with spatial arrange-	
quirements	\$189b 192	Modified	\$171 156	ment for	\$185b(i) 184
Definition of	\$189a 191	Spacing with	\$171 156	In spatial arrangement	\$179b 166
Definition of "anchor" in	\$189a 191	Null set (empty set, void			\$181 177
Definition of "link" in	\$189a 191	set)	\$168 155	Of fractions	\$179d 167
In non-spatial itemized material		Partial derivative	\$164 155	Of mixed numbers	\$179d 167
Main divisions, displayed, spec-		Percent	\$162 154	Of non-decimal base numerals	\$179e 168
ial margin require-		Pound (sterling)	\$162 154	Of polynomials	\$179d 167
ments	\$191a(iii-iv) 194	Prime	\$172 156	Separation line in	\$179c 166
Subdivisions, displayed, spec-		Spacing with	\$172 156	Spatial arrangements for	\$179 166
ial margin		Punctuation associated with	\$37c(vi) 45		\$185b(i) 184
requirements	\$191(iv-v) 196	Quantifiers	\$173 157	Multipurpose indicator	XXIII 158
In text		Since	\$174 157	Between letter and numeric indi-	
Displayed, special margin re-		Spacing with	\$159-176 154-158	cator	\$180e 174
quirements	\$190b-c 193	Tally marks	\$175 157-158	Between letter and numeric	
Embedded	\$190a 192	Runovers of	\$175 157	symbol	\$177(ii) 158
Margins for	\$189b 192	Therefore	\$174 157	Between numeric subscript and	
	\$190c 193	Vertical bar, boldface	\$176 158	base-line numeral	\$177(iii) 159
	\$191a(iv) 194	Spacing with	\$176 158	Use of	\$177 158-160
	\$191b(v) 196	Void set (empty set, null set)	\$168 155	With comparison symbols compound-	
Runovers of	\$120a 124	Mixed numbers	\$64 77	ed horizontally	\$149 143
	\$138b 133	Addition of	\$178f 166		\$177(iv) 159
	\$151 143	Alignment in spatial arrange-		With decimal point	\$177(ii) 158
	\$189b 192	ment	\$178f 166		\$177(v) 159
		Multiplication of	\$179d 167	With modified expression	\$177(i) 158

Section	Page	Section	Page	Section	Page
With modified expressions in super- scripts and subscripts .....\$80b	93	Punctuation of .....\$18d	20	Represented by hyphen .....\$57	70
With operation symbol .....\$177(viii)	160	Spacing with .....\$19	20	Represented by question mark .....\$57	70
With operation symbols compounded horizontally .....\$184	132	Type-form indicators with .....\$32a-c	37-38	Spacing with .....\$138a(iii)	133
With shape with interior modifiers arranged horizontally .....\$111b	116	Type-forms of .....\$34a	41	Spacing with shape symbols representing .....\$115b	117
With shape symbol .....\$177(viii)	160	With plural and possessive endings .....\$32b	38	Operation signs and symbols .....XIX	128-134
With tilde compounded horizon- tally .....\$177(ix)	160	Numeric indicator .....II	7	List of .....XIX	128-130
Negation of comparison signs .....\$139	141	After an asterisk .....\$9d	11	Adjacent to contraction or short-form word .....\$55a(viii)	63
Non-decimal base numerals .....\$13	17	After crosshatch .....\$9d	11	Alignment in spatial arrange- ment .....\$178a	162
Numeric indicator in .....\$13d	17	After general reference indicator .....\$9d	11	.....\$178g	166
Multiplication of .....\$179e	168	After a hyphen .....\$9f	12	.....\$179d	167
Representation of .....\$13	17	After interior shape- modification indicator .....\$11d	16	.....\$180c	171
Spatial arrangement for .....\$179e	168	After left grouping symbol .....\$9e	12	.....\$182a	178
Transcriber's note with .....\$13d	17	After opening transcriber's grouping symbol .....\$9c	11	In boldface type .....\$35a	41
Non-linked expressions In text, embedded .....\$190a	192	After paragraph mark .....\$9g	13	Multiplication dot .....\$135	132
Runover of .....\$11e	16	After punctuation mark .....\$9d	11	Multipurpose indicator with .....\$177(viii)	160
Non-spatial itemized material Definition of .....\$191a	193	After reference symbol .....\$9b	9	Punctuation associated with .....\$37(xiii)	44
Margins for .....\$191	193	After section mark .....\$9d	11	With determinants and matrices .....\$185b(iv)	186
Margins for displayed expressions in .....\$191a(iii)	194	After a space .....\$9a	9	With spatial fractions .....\$185b(iii)	186
Margins for displayed expressions in subdivisions .....\$191b(iv)	196	After transition from non-regular to regular type within the same numeral .....\$9e	12	With unified expression .....\$185b(iv)	186
Margins for instructions apply- ing to .....\$191a(v)	194	At beginning of braille line .....\$9a	9	Ordinal endings .....\$14	18
Margins for linked expressions .....\$191a(iv)	194	Commas as .....\$8b	8	Contractions in .....\$55d	67
Margins for linked expressions in subdivisions .....\$191b(v)	196	Decimal point as .....\$8c	8	English-letter indicator with .....\$28b	36
Margins for main divisions only .....\$191a(i)	193	As part of an "enclosed list" .....\$11a	14	Punctuation associated with .....\$37(ix)	43
Margins for main divisions and subdivisions .....\$191b(i)	195	General .....\$11e	16	Orientation to the Nemeth Code .....1-2	
Margins for subdivisions .....\$191c	198	In long numerals .....\$12	17	Description of .....\$1	1
Paragraphing in .....\$191a(ii)	194	In partitioned numerals .....\$1c	15	Interpretation of .....\$3	2
Paragraphing in subdivisions .....\$191b(iii)	196	In spatial arrangements .....\$11b	15	Italic type, use of in Code .....\$2d	1
Non-technical text, definition of .....\$4a	2	Non-use of .....\$11a-e	14-16	Organization of .....\$2	1
Non-Use of English-letter indicator with abbreviations .....\$51c	58	Use of .....\$9a-g	9-14	Sign, definition of .....\$2c	1
Null set (empty set, void set), spacing with .....\$168	155	With alignment of a system of equations .....\$11b	15	Symbol, definition of .....\$2c	1
Number sign, as operation sign .....\$130	131	With determinants and matrices .....\$9c	11	Texts, definition of Non-technical .....\$4a	2
Numerals Comma interior to .....\$8b	9	With division .....\$180c	170	Partially technical .....\$4b	2
English Braille numerals, use of .....\$7b	7	With hyphen .....\$11d	16	Technical .....\$4c	2
In diagrams .....\$17	18	With minus symbol .....\$9a	9	Paragraph mark, as operation sign .....\$130	131
Numeric indicator with .....\$17	18	With numerals in diagrams .....\$9b-c	11	Parallel horizontal bars .....\$89	102
In indices .....\$7b	7	With numerals in table entries .....\$16	18	Partial derivative, spacing with .....\$164	155
In table entries .....\$17	18	With numerals partitioned into segments .....\$11c	15	Partially technical text, definition of .....\$4b	2
Long .....\$12	17	With problems aligned for computation .....\$11b	15	Partitioned numerals, numeric indicator in .....\$11c	15
Hyphen in .....\$12	17	With transcriber's grouping symbols .....\$9g	13	Percent .....\$162	154
Numeric indicator in .....\$12	17	With type-form indicators .....\$9e	12	Plural and possessive endings .....\$15	18
Runovers of .....\$12	17	.....\$11a	14	English-letter indicator with .....\$28b	36
Non-decimal base numerals .....\$13	17	.....\$32b-c	39	In superscripts and subscripts .....\$79a	89
Letter in .....\$18a,b	17	Numeric signs and symbols .....II	7-20	Punctuation associated with .....\$87(ix)	43
Miscellaneous signs and symbols in .....\$13c	17	List of .....II	7	With numerals .....\$15	18
Numeric indicator in .....\$13d	17	Numeric subscripts, multipurpose indicator with .....\$177(iii)	159	.....\$39	47
Representation of .....\$13	17	Numeric symbols Adjacent to contraction or short- form word .....\$55a(ii)	62	Plus, in spatial arrangement .....\$178a-b	162
Transcriber's note in .....\$13	17	Alignment in spatial arrangement .....\$178a	162	Plus followed by minus, as operation sign .....\$184	132
On contents page .....\$7b	7	.....\$179a	166	Plus or minus, as operation sign .....\$184	132
On title page .....\$7b	7	.....\$180a	170	Polynomials Alignment in spatial arrange- ments .....\$178g	166
Ordinal endings of (see \$55d)		.....\$180a	170	.....\$179d	167
Partitioned numerals, numeric indicator in .....\$11	15	.....\$182a	178	Division of .....\$180c	170
Roman numerals .....\$18	18	In superscripts and subscripts .....\$79b	90	Multiplication of .....\$179d	167
As "single letters" .....\$18b	19	Multipurpose indicator with .....\$177(ii)	158	Spatial arrangement for .....\$178g	166
Capitalization indicator with .....\$18a	18	.....\$180e	174	.....\$179d	167
Capitalized .....\$22b	21	Punctuation associated with .....\$37(ii)	43	.....\$180c	170
Capitalized .....\$18a-b	18	Spacing with .....\$38(ii)	45	Subtraction of .....\$178g	166
English-letter indicator with .....\$18a-b	18	Omission symbol, general .....X	70	Pound (sterling), spacing with .....\$162	154
Lower-case .....\$18b	19	Omissions .....X	70	Pound (weight), sign as operation sign .....\$130	131
		In work arranged spatially for computation .....\$58	71	Primes In addition to superscript and subscript .....\$83	96
		Represented by blank space .....\$57	70	Spacing with .....\$172	156
		Represented by dash .....\$57	70	Proofs for geometry (see Formal Proofs)	
		Represented by del .....\$166	155	Proportion .....\$151(x)	144

Section	Page	Section	Page	Section	Page
Punctuation		With punctuation mark at beginning of braille line §38(i)	45	Sanserif type, type-face indicator	
Comma at base-line level following subscripts and superscripts §79b	90	With sequence of punctuation marks §38(vii)	47	for V	36
Comma in superscripts and subscripts §78	88	Punctuation marks		Script type, type-face indicator for V	36
Followed by numeric indicator §79b	90	List of VI	41-42	Seconds §172	156
Following abbreviations §51a	57	Punctuation indicator with sequence of §38(vii)	47	Serial numbers §49b	56
Following superscripts or subscripts §79b	90	Punctuation signs and symbols VI	41	Separation line	
Modes of, mathematical and literary §36	42	List of VI	41-42	In addition §178c	162
Of abbreviations §52	59	Quantifiers, spacing with §173	157	In division §178d	165
Of Roman numerals §18d	20	Question mark		In multiplication §180c	170
With contractions §55e	68	As modifier §101	107	In spatial arrangement §179c	166
With determinants and matrices §185b(iv)	186	As sign of omission §57	70	..... §178c	162
With reference signs and symbols §48a	53	Radical Indicators XV	108	..... §179c	166
With spatial fractions §185b(iii)	186	List of XV	108	..... §180c	170
With unified expressions §185b(iv)	186	Radicals XV	108-110	..... §181	177
Punctuation Indicator VI	41	Contractions and short-form words in §55a(vii)	63	In square root §182b	178
Between comma and punctuation mark §37(xvii)	45	Index of §104	109	In subtraction §181	177
Between comparison symbol and punctuation mark §37(xiii)	44	Nested §105	109	In synthetic division §178c	162
Between dash and punctuation mark §37(iv)	43	Punctuation associated with §37(xii)	44	Shapes XVI	110-118
Between ellipsis and punctuation mark §38(iii)	45	Simple §103	108	List of indicators and symbols XVI	110-114
Between English Braille numeric symbol and punctuation mark §38(ii)	45	Square root §103	108	Basic, definition of §106	114
Between function name and punctuation mark §37(xv)	45	Ratio §151(xi)	144	Basic, representation of §106	114
Between general omission symbol and punctuation mark §37(vi)	43	Reference Indicator General VII	52	Contractions in shape	
Between grouping symbol and punctuation mark §37(xiv)	44	Followed by numeral §47	52	modification §110	115
Between hyphen and punctuation mark §37(xvii)	45	Use of §47	52	Drawn-in by transcriber §113	116
Between miscellaneous symbols and punctuation mark §37(xvi)	45	Reference signs and symbols VII	52-54	English-letter indicator with §27b	32
Between modified expression and punctuation mark §37(xi)	44	List of VII	52	Filled-in and shaded §108	114
Between non-numeric subscripts or superscripts and punctuation mark §37(x)	44	Numeric indicator with §9d	11	In superscripts and subscripts §79d	91
Between numeric symbol and punctuation mark §37(ii)	43	Punctuation associated with §37(v)	43	Modified by superposition §112	116
Between operation symbol and punctuation mark §37(xiii)	44	Representation of §48a	52	Multipurpose indicator	
Between an ordinal ending and punctuation mark §37(ix)	43	Spacing with §48a-b	53-54	with §177(viii)	160
Between plural or possessive endings and punctuation mark §37(ix)	43	Relation, as comparison sign §143	142	Omissions, represented by	
Between radical symbol and punctuation mark §37(xii)	44	Roman numerals		symbols of shape §115b	117
Between reference symbol and punctuation mark §37(v)	43	Capitalization indicator with §22b	21	Other than basic §107	114
Between Roman numeral and punctuation mark §37(iii)	43	English-letter indicator with §24b	27	Other than basic, transcriber's note required with §107	114
Between a sequence of letters and punctuation mark §37(viii)	43	..... §28c	36	Plurals of §114	116
Between a "single letter" and punctuation mark §37(vii)	43	Punctuation associated with §37(iii)	43	Polygons, irregular, transcriber's note required with §109	115
Between a space and punctuation mark §38(i)	45	(See also Numerals)		Polygons, regular §109	115
Between symbol of shape and punctuation mark §37(xiii)	44	Runovers §195	206-207	Punctuation associated with §37(xiii)	44
Between word or abbreviation and punctuation mark §38(iv)	46	In determinants and matrices §183b(i-ii)	179	Spacing with §115a-d	117-118
Non-use of §38	45-47	In "enclosed list" §11a	14	Spacing with shape symbols	
Preceding comma §38(vi)	46	..... §195b	206	representing comparison signs and symbols §115c	118
Preceding dash §38(vi)	46	In formal proofs §194a(ii-iii)	204	Spacing with shape symbols	
Preceding ellipsis §38(vi)	46	..... §194b(ii)	204	representing operation signs and symbols §115c	118
Preceding hyphen §38(vi)	46	In text material §195a	206	With interior modifications, List of XVI	112-113
Use of §38-42	42-45	In transcriber's notes §186b	188	..... §111	115
		Of abbreviation and its preceding or following numeral or letter §195c	206	With interior modifiers arranged horizontally §111b	116
		Of displayed expression §189b	192	With interior modifiers arranged vertically §111c	116
		Of footnotes §48c	54	With interior "s" §114	116
		Of fractions §70a	80	With structural modifications	
		..... §183b(iv)	180	List of XVI	113-114
		Of hypercomplex fractions §68a	78	..... §110	115
		Of hyphenated expression §195d	206	With structural modification (not listed), transcriber's note required §110	115
		Of instructions with itemized material §191a(v)	194	"Short-form combinations"	
		..... §191b(vi)	196	Definition of §25b	29
		Of linked expression §138b	133	English-letter indicator with §24b	27
		..... §151	143	..... §27a-b	32
		Of long numerals §12	17	..... §27d-f	33
		Of modified expression §86a	99	..... §27g	34
		..... §93	103	Sign, ink-print, definition of §2c	1
		Of non-linked expression §11e	16	Simultaneous modifiers §88	102
		Of tally marks §175	157	Since symbol, spacing with §174	157
		Of text §190a	192	"Single letters"	
		Priority list §195e	207	Definition of §25a	27
		Spacing with §193b(i-ii)	179	English-letter indicator with §26b	30
		Transcriber's enlarged grouping symbol with §184b	184	..... §27a-b	32
		With compounded operation symbols §134	132	..... §27d-f	33
		(See also Displayed expressions, Embedded expressions, Linked expressions, Non-linked expressions, Itemized materials)		..... §27g	34
				Punctuation associated with §37(vii)	43
				Slash, as operation sign §136	132
				Space, punctuation following §38(i)	45

Section	Page	Section	Page	Section	Page
Spacing		With unified expressions	\$184a 183	For polynomials	\$178g 166
Between Hyphen and adjacent		With vertical bar, boldface	\$176 158		\$179d 167
dash	\$45 51	With vertical line in division	\$180f 175		\$180c 170
To achieve alignment	\$19 20		\$182b 178	For square root	\$181 177
	\$80d 94	Spatial arrangements	XXIV 160-164	For subtraction	\$178 162
To achieve alignment within		List of format symbols	XXIV 160-162		\$185b(i) 184
enlarged grouping symbols	\$128a 127	Alignment of abbreviations in	\$178a 162	For synthetic division	\$182 178
To partition a numeral	\$19 20	Alignment of base-line indicator		For unified expressions	\$185b(iv) 186
With abbreviations	\$138a(iv) 133	in	\$178g 166	Format for	\$185 184
	\$64 60		\$179d 167	Identified by number or letter	\$185b 184
With angstrom unit	\$159 154		\$180c 171	In itemized material in tabular	
With at symbol	\$160 154	Alignment of comparison symbols		form	\$193a 201
With braille indicators	\$6 7	in	\$178a 162		\$193b 202
With caret	\$161 154	Alignment of fractions in	\$178a 162	In itemized material with main	
With cent	\$162 154		\$178e 165	divisions	\$192a 199
With check mark	\$163 154	Alignment of mixed numbers in	\$178f 166	In itemized material with	
With colon	\$40 48	Alignment of numeric symbols		subdivisions	\$192b 200
With comma as numeric		in	\$178a 162	Minus in	\$178a-b 162
symbol	\$41b 49		\$179a 166	Multiplication symbol in	\$179b 166
With comparison symbols	\$161 143		\$180a 170		\$181 177
	\$138a(i) 133		\$182a 178	Numeric indicator in	\$11b 15
With crossed d	\$164 155	Alignment of operation		Placement of	\$185c 188
With crossed h	\$164 155	symbols in	\$178a 162	Placement of identifier in	\$185b 184
With crossed lambda	\$164 155		\$178g 166	In cancelled subtraction	\$185b(i) 184-185
With crossed R	\$164 155		\$179d 167	For carried numbers	\$185b(i) 184-185
With dash	\$42 50		\$180c 171	In determinants and	
	\$138a(iii) 133		\$182a 178	matrices	\$185b(iv) 186
With degree	\$165 155	Alignment of polynomials in	\$178g 166	In division	\$185b(ii) 186
With del (nabla)	\$166 155		\$179d 167	In fractions	\$185b(iii) 186
With determinants and			\$180c 171	In unified expressions	\$185b(iv) 186
matrices	\$183 179	Alignment of subscripts in	\$179e 168	Placement of side by side problems	
With ditto mark	\$167 155	Alignment of subscript		in	\$185 187
With division remainder	\$180e 174	indicators in	\$179e 168	Placement of, with identifier	\$185b 184
With dollar	\$162 154		\$180c 171	Placement of, with page	
With ellipsis	\$43b 51	Alignment of superscripts in	\$178g 166	numbers	\$185a 184
	\$183a(iii) 133		\$179d 167	Plus in	\$178a-b 162
	\$183c 182		\$180c 171	Preceding or following page-	
With empty set (null set, void		Alignment of superscript		change line	\$185a 184
set)	\$168 155	indicators in	\$178g 166	Separation line in	\$178c 162
With factorial	\$169 156		\$179d 167		\$179c 166
With fractions	\$183b(iv) 180	Blank cells in	\$185a 184		\$180c 170
With function names or their		Blank line with	\$185a 184		\$181 177
abbreviations	\$119 121	Caret in	\$180d 172		\$182b 178
	\$138a(ii) 133	Comma in	\$178a 162	Spacing with	\$185a 184
With hyphen	\$45 51		\$179f 169		\$185c 188
With infinity	\$170 156	Decimal point in	\$178a 162	Square root	
With integral sign	\$171 156		\$179f 169	Identifier with spatial arrange-	
With long dash	\$42 49		\$180d 172	ment for	\$185b(ii) 186
With itemized material in		Division symbol in	\$181 177	Separation line in	\$181 177
tabular form	\$193a(iv) 201	Dollar symbol in	\$180b 170	Spacing with	\$181 177
	\$193b 202		\$178b 162	Spatial arrangement for	\$181 177
With miscellaneous			\$179f 169	Termination indicator with	
symbols	\$159-176 154-158		\$180d 172	spatial arrangement	\$181 177
With numerals	\$19 20	Ellipsis in	\$183c 182	Subscripts	
With omissions	\$69 78	Following running head	\$185a 184	Numeric	\$81a 95
	\$138a(iii) 133	For addition	\$178 162	Numeric, multipurpose indicator	\$177(iii) 159
With operation symbols	\$138 133		\$185b(i) 184	(See also Superscripts and	
With partial derivative	\$164 155	For addition, with carried		Subscripts)	
With percent	\$162 154	numbers	\$185b(i) 184	Subscript indicator, alignment in	
With pound (sterling)	\$162 154	For cancellation	\$60 73	spatial arrangement	\$179e 168
With prime	\$172 156		\$185b(i) 184	Subtraction	
With quantifiers	\$173 157	For continued fractions	\$69 80	Identifier with cancellation in	
With reference signs and		For determinants and		spatial arrangement for	\$185b(i) 184
symbols	\$48a-b 53-54	matrices	\$185b(iv) 186	Identifier with spatial arrange-	
With runovers	\$183b(i-ii) 179	For division	\$180 170	ment for	\$185b(i) 184
With shape symbols representing			\$185b(ii) 186	Of fractions	\$178e 185
comparison signs	\$115c 118	For fractions	\$70a-b 80	Of polynomials	\$178g 166
With shape symbols representing			\$178e 165	Separation line in	\$178c 162
omission	\$115b 117		\$179d 167	Spatial arrangement for	\$178 162
With shape symbols,			\$183b(iv) 180		\$185b(i) 184
representing operation signs	\$115s 115		\$185b(iii) 186	Superscripts	
With since symbol	\$174 157	For fractions with cancellation	\$60 73	Alignment in spatial	
With spatial arrangement	\$185a 184	For hypercomplex		arrangement	\$178g 166
	\$185c 188	fractions	\$68a 78		\$179d 167
With square root	\$181 177	For mixed numbers	\$178f 166		\$180c 171
With symbols of grouping	\$128 127-128		\$179d 167	Denoting a footnote	\$47 52
With symbols of shape	\$115a-d 117	For multiplication	\$179 166	Plurals and possessives of	\$39 47
With synthetic division	\$182a 178		\$185b(i) 184		\$84 97
With tally marks	\$138a(v) 133	For non-decimal base			
With therefore symbol	\$174 157	numerals	\$179e 168		
With transcriber's enlarged					
grouping symbol	\$184b 184				

Section	Page	Section	Page	Section	Page
Superscript indicator		Tables		Effectiveness	
Alignment in spatial arrangement	\$178g 166 \$179d 167 \$180c 171	English-letter indicator with letters in	\$30 36	Of	\$32d 39
Not used with reference symbols	\$46 52	Letters in	\$30 36	With numerals	\$32d 39
Superscripts and subscripts	XIII 82-97	Numerals in	\$17 18	Literary termination symbol with	\$32c 38
Comma in	\$78 88 \$79b 90 \$80b 93	Tabular material	\$193 201	Non-use of	\$34a-b 41
Consecutive	\$79f 91	Margins for non-spatial itemized	\$193a-b 201-203	Numeric indicator with	\$9e 12 \$11a 14
Dash in	\$79f 91	Margins for spatial itemized	\$193a-b 201-203	Use of	\$32-33 37-41
Direct	\$79f 91	Tally marks		With alphabetic indicators	\$32a 37
Ellipsis in	\$79f 91	Multipurpose indicator with	\$177 (vi) 159	With compound expressions	\$32a,c 37,38
Followed by comma at base-line level	\$79b 90	Runover of	\$175 157	With hyphenated expressions	\$32c 38
Followed by comparison symbol	\$79f 91 \$79g 92	Spacing with	\$138a (v) 133 \$175 157	With labeled statements	\$33a 39
Followed by punctuation indicator	\$79b 90	Technical text		With letters	\$32a 37 \$32d 39
Function names in	\$79d 91	Definition of	\$4c 2	With mathematical statements	\$33b 40
Hierarchy of	\$72 83	Use of 41-cell line in	\$4d 2	With numerals	\$32a-c 37-38 \$34a 41
Left	\$75 85	Termination indicator, with spatial square root arrangement	\$181 177	With numeric indicator	\$32b-d 38-39
Modified expressions in	\$80b 93 \$91 103 \$76 86 \$71 82	Termination symbol, literary		With phrases	\$33b 40
Modifiers, as	\$76 86	With type-form indicators	\$32c,d 38-39	With words	\$33a 39
Nature of and how to express	\$71 82	Therefore symbol, spacing with	\$174 157	With words in formal proofs	\$194a (iii) 204
Non-simultaneous	\$82b 96	Tilde		Type forms	V 36
Numeric subscripts	\$77 86	As comparison sign	\$144 143	Provision for five types	
Numeric symbol in	\$79b 90	As modifier	\$102 107	Boldface	\$31 37
Plural or possessive endings in	\$79a 89 \$80c 94	Multipurpose indicator with	\$177 (ix) 160	Comparison sign in	\$35a-b 41
Primes, in addition to	\$83 96	Title page, numerals on	\$7b 7	Operation sign in	\$35a-b 41
Punctuation associated with	\$37 (x) 44	Transcriber's enlarged grouping symbol		Vector in	\$35a 41
Shape symbol in	\$79d 91	Spacing with	\$184b 184	Italic	\$31 37
Simultaneous	\$82a 96	Use of	\$184b 184	Regular	\$31 37
Transcriber's note required with isolated expressions	\$71 82	With runovers	\$184b 184	Sanserif	\$31 37
Without an indicator	\$71 82	Transcriber's grouping symbols		English-letter indicator with	\$26a 29
Words, phrases, or abbreviations in	\$79c 90 \$83 96	Numeric indicator with	\$9g 13 \$125 126 \$186a 188 \$187c 189 \$186 188	Literary termination symbol with	\$32c,d 38-39
Superscript and subscript level indicators:		Use of	\$186a 188	Of numerals	\$32b 38
List of	XIII 82	With Keying technique	\$187c 189	Unified expressions	
Base-line		Transcriber's notes	\$186 188	Alignment in	\$184a 183
Before right grouping symbol	\$81b-c 95	Required with:		Comparison symbols with	\$185b (iv) 186
Non-use of	\$81 95	Capitalized letters in non-decimal base numerals	\$13a 17	Enlarged grouping symbols with	\$126 128
Use of	\$79a 89	Continental comma	\$8a 7	Identifier with	\$185b (iv) 186
With non-simultaneous superscripts and subscripts	\$82b 96	Continental decimal point	\$8a 7	Operation symbol with	\$185b (iv) 186
Change of level, circumstances determining	\$79a-h 89-92	Formal proofs by step number and columnized	\$194c 205	Punctuation symbol with	\$185b (iv) 186
Comma, contracted form	\$78 88	Greek alternative forms	\$23b 26	Spacing with	\$184a 183
Definition of	\$73 83	Isolated expression at superscript or subscript level	\$71 82	Spatial arrangement for	\$184b (iv) 186
Effectiveness of	\$74 83-85 \$79 89-92	Keying technique	\$187c 189	Union, as comparison sign	\$148 143
Non-use of	\$81 95-96	Polygons, irregular		Variation	\$151 (xii) 144
Orientation by	\$74 83-85	Shapes other than basic	\$107 114	Vertical bar	
Termination of	\$79a-c 89	Shapes with structural modification (not listed)	\$110 114	As comparison sign	\$145 143
Use of	\$80 93-95	Transcriber-devised reference symbols	\$46 52	Boldface, spacing with	\$176 158
Symbol, braille, definition of	\$2c 1	Transposition of identifiers	\$188b 191	In boldface type	\$176 158
Synthetic division		Vectors modified by arrows	\$35b 41	Multipurpose indicator with	\$177 (vii) 159
Identifier with	\$185b (ii) 186	Runovers in	\$186b 188	Vertical line	
Separation line in	\$182b 178	Type-form, alphabetic, and capitalization indicators, combinations of	App. A 208	In division, spacing with	\$180f 175 \$182b 178
Spacing with	\$182a 178	Type-form indicators	V 36	Void set (empty set, null set)	
Spatial arrangement for	\$182 178	Lists of:		Spacing with	\$168 155
		For letters, numerals, and compound expressions	V 36	Whole word, punctuation associated with	\$38 (iv) 44
		For words, phrases, and mathematical statements	V 36	Words	
				In superscripts and subscripts	\$79c 90 \$80c 94
				With type-form indicators	\$33a 39